

No 410 *AR* *7/8*
SHORT
INTRODUCTION

TO THE
Latin *Grammar,*

WITH A

Vocabulary more Copious than Mr. *Watt's*,
and less Tedious than that Printed by Mr.
Freebairn; whereof a great Part is tran-
slated from the Rudiments and Vocabulary
of the Author of the *New Method*:

To which are Subjoin'd

The Sayings of the Wise-men, *Cato's* Moral Precepts,
William Lilly's and *John Sulpitius's* Instructions to
School Boys.

By Mr. *James Bayne*, School-master in
Dumfermline.

EDINBURGH,

Printed by *John Moncur*, and Sold at his Printing-
house at the foot of the *Bull-Cross*, opposite to the
Trone. 1714.

TO the Most Ingenious,
and Most Accom-
plish'd Young Gentle-
man, Mr. *Hugh Dalrymple*,
Younger Son to Sir *David*
Dalrymple of *Hales*, Knight
Baronet, this Short In-
troduction to the Latin
Grammar, is Humbly Dedi-
cated by,

His most humble,

and most obliged Servant,

J. A. BAYNE.

Short INTRODUCTION TO THE Latin GRAMMAR.

Grammar is an *Art* which helps one to know a Language well.

An *Art* is a Way of doing any Thing well.

There are four Parts of Grammar, viz. *Orthography*, *Prosody*, *Etymology* and *Syntax*.

Orthography is that Part of Grammar which teaches us how to write every Word with its proper Letters.

The Latine Letters are, *a, b, c, d, e, f, g, i, j, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, v, x*. *K, T, Z*, are Greek Letters, and *H* is reckon'd here a Breathing, not a Letter.

Letters are either *Vowels* or *Consonants*.

Vowels are these Letters which without the Help of any other Letter can make a Syllable, or the compleat Part of a Word, as *a, e, i, o, u*.

Consonants are these Letters which cannot make a Syllable without the Help of a Vowel, as *b, c, d*, and all the rest of the Letters which are not Vowels.

B, C, D, G, P, T, are called *Mutes*, because they have a dull Sound; so that when they are at the End of a Syllable, you cannot draw out their Sound

4 *A short Introduction*
to any Length, as you may see in the Syllables, *ab,*
ac, ad, ag, ap, at.

L, R, are called *Liquids,* because when they come after a Mute in the same Syllable, their Sound melts, or loses somewhat of its Force, as in *Claim, Crave.*

X, Z, are called *Double Consonants,* because they contain the Sound of two Consonants, for *X* contains the Sound of these two Consonants *C, S,* or *K, S,* as *Lex,* a Law, which sounds as if it were *Lecs* or *Leks,* and *Z* contains the Sound of these two Consonants *D, S,* as *Gaza,* a Treasure, which sounds as if it were *Gadza.*

When two Vowels run together to make one Sound, they are called a *Diphthong.*

The Latin Diphthongs are,

<i>æ</i>	} <i>as</i> {	<i>ætas, an Age.</i>
<i>œ</i>		<i>pœna, Punishment.</i>
<i>au</i>		<i>aurum, Gold.</i>
<i>eu</i>		<i>eurus, the East-wind.</i>
<i>ei</i>		<i>hei, Alas!</i>

Prosody is that Part of Grammar which teacheth us the right Way of pronouncing Words, by observing *Accent* and *Time.*

Accent tells us what Syllables are to be pronounced with a high Voice, and what with a low.

Time tells us what Syllables are to be pronounced quick, and what slow.

Etymology is that Part of Grammar which teacheth us what belongeth to every Part of Speech.

Rule I.

Of the *P r's* of Speech, or of the Words which make up Discourse.

1. **T**HE NOUN and VERB do always make
Th' Essential Parts of what we speak,

2. But

2. But we comprize under the Noun
The Participle and Pronoun;
3. Words Undeclin'd then Place do take,
As *Haud*, *Per*, *Et*, *Hem*, and the like.

We commonly reckon up eight Sorts of Words which can enter into Discourse, and which are, as it were, the Parts of it; *Viz.* Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle, Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction & Interjection.

1. But of these eight there are always two Principal, and which make, as it were, the Essential, or most necessary Parts of it, *viz.* The *NOUN*, which marks Things; and the *VERB*, which expresses the Affirmation of a Thing.

2. The rest are either reduc'd to these two, as the *Pronoun* and the *Participle*, which are compriz'd under the *Noun*; or they serve to join these together, and to specify or determine their Signification.

3. Such are these four last, which may be called *Indeclinable Particles*, as *Haud*, an Adverb, *Per*, a Preposition, *Et*, a Conjunction, *Hem*, an Interjection; and the like.

Nouns, *Pronouns*, *Verbs* and *Participles*, are called *Declinable* parts of Speech, because their Ending can be changed several Ways.

Adverbs, *Prepositions*, *Conjunctions* & *Interjections*, are called *Indeclinable* Parts of Speech, because their Ending cannot be changed.

Of the NOUN.

Rule II.

What a *Noun* is, and that there are two
Sorts of *Nouns*.

E A short Introduction

NOUNS to express Things are design'd,
Of which two Sorts you may well find;
The SUBSTANTIVE a Thing does name,
The ADJECTIVE does mark the same.

The *Noun* is a Word which serves to name or qualify a Thing; so that there are two Sorts of *Nouns*, the *Substantive* and the *Adjective*.

The *Substantive Noun* simply signifies the Thing, and subsists of it self in Discourse; as *Dominus*, a Lord, *Pater*, a Father, *Magister*, a Master.

The *Adjective Noun* marks how the Thing is, and serves to qualify it; therefore it always supposes a *Substantive* to which it has a Respect; as when we say, A GREAT Lord, A GOOD Father, A FINE House.

So as oft as we can join the Word *Thing* to a Noun, it is a Mark that it is an *Adjective*; as for Example, *Red* is an *Adjective*, because we can say a *Red Thing*, but *Lord* is a *Substantive*, because we cannot say a *Lord Thing*.

Rule III.

Of the Difference betwixt *Appellative* and *Proper Substantives*.

1. **T**He *Substantive APPELLATIVE*
To a whole Kind a Name does give:
2. The *PROPER Substantive* to some
Of a Kind only gives a Name.

1. Appellative Substantives belong to every one of a Kind, as *Vir* a Man, *Mulier* a Woman.

2. Proper Substantives belong to some particular ones of a Kind, as *Jacobus* James, *Fermelinodunum* Dumfermline.

The Appellative Substantives sound well with the Word *the*, as, *the Man*.

The Proper Substantives do not sound well with the word *the*, as, *the James*.

We must consider in Nouns, Gender, Number, Case, and Declination.

Gender tells us when Nouns signifie the *he*, and when the *she*.

So properly speaking there can be but two Genders, viz. The *Masculine Gender*, or the Gender of the *he's*, which is marked by *hic*, as *hic Dominus*, a Lord; and the *Feminine Gender*, or the Gender of the *she's*, which is marked by *hec*, as *hec Mulier*, a Woman.

There are other three Genders commonly added, viz. The *Neuter Gender*, or the Gender which belongs neither to *he's* nor *she's*, and is marked by *hoc*, as, *hoc Templum*, a Church. The common Gender which belongs to Nouns which signifie both the *he* and the *she*, and is marked by *hic & hec*, as, *hic & hec Parens*, a Father or Mother: And the doubtful Gender, which belongs to Nouns, which in the Latin Authors are found sometimes in one Gender, and sometimes in another, of which we have no particular Way of marking; as, *hic* or *hoc Vulgus*, the common People.

Number tells us when Nouns signifie one Thing or Person, and when they signifie more than one; of which there are two, viz. The *Singular*, which speaks of one, as, *Dominus*, a Lord; and the *Plural*, which speaks of more than one, as, *Dominus*, Lords.

A Case is the particular Ending of a Noun, shewing the Respect that one Thing bears to another; as *Gladius Petri*, Peter's Sword: Of which there are six, viz. The *Nominative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Accusative*, *Vocative*, *Ablative*.

Declination tells us the several Ways of changing the Ending of Nouns, of which there are five in the Latin.

But before I speak particularly about them, it will not be amiss to speak about the Way of Declining *English Nouns*.

Of the Way of Declining *English Nouns*.

ALL that makes the Difference of Cases in the English, is some little Words put before Nouns, whereof some are called *Articles*, others *Prepositions*: Of which Difference of Cases take the following Account.

The Singular Number.

Nom: a, an, the.

Gen: of a, of an, of the.

Dat: To or For a, To or For an, To or For the.

Acc: a, an, the.

The *Vocative* has no Article, but sometimes we join to it the Particle O.

Ablat: With, from, in, by } a, an, the.

The Plural Number.

Nom: the.

Gen: Of the.

Dat: To or For the.

Acc: the.

Voc: O.

Abl: With, from, in, by } the.

Observe (i.) That *The* may be called the *Definite*, *a* or *an* the *Indefinite Article*.

The *Definite Article* marks the Thing distinctly, as, *The Man whom I love*, where *The* put before *Man*, points out a particular Man. The

The Indefinite Article marks the Thing confusedly, as, *a Man comes*, where *A* put before *Man*, does not point out a particular Man.

Obfer: (2.) *A* comes before a Noun which begins with a Consonant, as, *A Man*; *An* comes before a Noun which begins with a Vowel, as, *An Arm*.

Obfer: (3.) That 'S at the End of a Noun marks the Genitive as well, as, *OF* before it; so *a Man's Head*, is just as if I should say, *The Head of a Man*; and *Mens Heads*, is just as if I should say, *The Heads of Men*.

Obfer: (4.) That the Accusative of English Nouns, in both Numbers being the same with the Nominative, is known from the Nominative by a Word which speaks of doing; such as, *I Love, I Hear, &c.* standing before it: So when I say, *I Love the Man, I Love the Men*; *The Man* is the Accusative of the Singular, and *The Men* is the Accusative of the Plural, because a Word that speaks of doing, viz. *I Love*, stands before them.

The Declinations of Nouns.

The First Declination.

Rule IV.

Of the Terminations of the First Declination through all its Cases.

1. *The First the Feminines in A Declines by æ, æ, am and a,*
2. *The Plural æ, arum, is as, The Dative ib' Ablative like is.*

To the first Declination belong Nouns *Feminine* in *A*, which it Declines according to the Declinations marked in the Rule.

M U S A.

The Singular.

The Plural.

Nom: *Mus a*, The Muse. Nom: *Mus-æ*, The Muses.
 Gen: *Mus æ*, Of the Muse. Gen: *Mus-arum*, Of the Muses.
 Dat: *Mus-æ*, To the Muse. Dat: *Mus-is*, To the Muses.
 Acc: *Mus-am*, The Muse. Acc: *Mus-as*, The Muses.
 Voc: *Mus-a*, O Muse. Voc: *Mus-æ*, O Muses.
 Abl: *Mus-â*, By the Muse. Ab: *Mus-is*, By the Muses.

2. Observe, That what is said here, That the *Dative* and *Ablative Plural* are alike, holds true in all the Declinations.

I shall put off speaking to the *Greek Nouns* belonging to this or any other Declination, till I come to the End of the Latin Declinations.

The Second Declination.

Rule V.

Of the Gender of the Nouns belonging to the second Declination.

(1.) **E**R, UR & US *i'ib'* second have
 Hic, and (2.) UM hoc still well does crave.

(1.) The Nouns of the second Declination ending in *er*, *ur*, *us*, are Masculine; as, *hic Liber*, a Book; *hic Sator*, full; *hic Ventus*, the Wind.

(2.) The Nouns of this Declination ending in *um*, are Neuter; as, *hoc Templum*, a Church.

Rule

Rule VI.

Of the Terminations of the second Declination through all its Cases.

(1.) **I** *th'* second *er, ir, um, us, ur*
make *i, o, um i'th'* Singular.

Then *i, orum, is, os* they take

(2) Neuters three Cases in a make.

(1.) The second Declination having for its Terminations *er, ir, ur, us, um*, makes its Cases end as they are marked in the Rule.

(2.) The Nouns in the Neuter Gender have always three Cases alike, *viz.* The *Nominative, Vocative* and *Accusative*, and these three Cases always end in *a* in the Plural in any Declination.

Rule VII.

Of the Vocative of the second Declination.

THe Nom: and Voc: are still the same,
But *us, e; ius, i* does claim.

The Nominative and Vocative are ordinarily alike, so that the Noun it self stands for both; as, *Musa*, Voc: *Musa*, *Magister*, Voc: *Magister*, &c. Yet the Nouns in *us* make this Case end in *e*, as, *Dominus*; in the Voc: *Domine*: And Nouns proper in *ius* make it end in *i*; as, *Virgilius*, in the Voc: *Virgili*.

The Singular.

Lord.

Nom: *Domin-us*, the
Gen: *Domin-i*, of the
Dat: *Domin-o*, to the

The Singular.

Church.

Nom: *Templ-um*, the
Gen: *Templ-i*, of the
Dat: *Templ-o*, to the

Acc:

Acc: *Domin-um*, the
 Voc: *Domin-e*, O
 Abl: *Domin-o*, by the

Acc: *Templ-um*, the
 Voc: *Templ-um*, O
 Abl: *Templ-o*, by the

The Plural.

Lords.

Nom: *Domin-i*, the
 Gen: *Domin-orum*, of the
 Dat: *Domin-is*, to the
 Acc: *Domin-os*, the
 Voc: *Domin-i*, O
 Abl: *Domin-is*, by the

Master.

Nom: *Magist-er*, the
 Gen: *Magistr-i*, of the
 Dat: *Magistr-o*, to the
 Acc: *Magistr-um*, the
 Voc: *Magist-er*, O
 Abl: *Magistr-o*, by the

The Plural is like *Dominus*.

The Plural.

Churches.

Nom: *Templ-a*, the
 Gen: *Templ-orum*, of the
 Dat: *Templ-is*, to the
 Acc: *Templ-a*, the
 Voc: *Templ-a*, O
 Abl: *Templ-is*, by the

Virgil.

Nom: *Virgil-ius*,
 Gen: *Virgil-ii*, of
 Dat: *Virgili-o*, to
 Acc: *Virgil-ium*,
 Voc: *Virgil-i*, O
 Abl: *Virgil-io*, by

Nouns Proper have no Plural.

Some Nouns in *er* keep *e* through all their Cases, as *Puer*, *Pueri*, *Puero*, *Puerum*, &c. a Boy.

The Nouns in *ir* & in *ur* are Declin'd like the rest; as, *Vir*, *Viri*, *Viro*, a Man, an Husband; *Satur*, *Saturi*, *Saturo*, Full.

A D J E C T I V E S

Of Three Terminations.

The Adjectives, which have three Terminations, are of the first Declination for the *Feminine*, and of the second for the *Masculine* and *Neuter*; and are Declin'd thus: The

The Singular.

The Masculine
like *Dominus*.The Feminine
like *Musa*.The Neuter like
Templum.

Good.

Good.

Good.

Nom: *Bon us,**Bon a,**Bon-um,*Gen: *Bon-i,**Bon æ,**Bon-i,*Dat: *Bon-o,**Bon-æ,**Bon-o,*Acc: *Bon-um,**Bon-am,**Bon-um,*Voc: *Bon-e,**Bon-a,**Bon-um,*Abl: *Bon-o,**Bon-â,**Bon-o,*

The Plural.

Good.

Good.

Good.

Nom: *Bon-i,**Bon-æ,**Bon-a,*Gen: *Bon-orum,**Bon-arum,**Bon-orum,*Dat: *Bon-is,**Bon-is,**Bon-is,*Acc: *Bon-os,**Bon-as,**Bon-a,*Voc: *Bon-i,**Bon-æ,**Bon-a,*Abl: *Bon-is,**Bon-is,**Bon-is,*

R E M A R K.

I have set down this Adjective at full Length, to serve for a Rule to all the rest, both Nouns and Participles; yet it is not necessary to oblige Boys to Decline them together through the three Genders, but severally or apart, which will be far more easy to them, and which is sufficient for Practice. But observe, That there are Adjectives which have the Masculine in *er*; as, *asper*, *aspera*, *asperum*, rough, harsh; *Niger*, *nigra*, *nigrum*, black.

The

A short Introduction The Third Declination.

Rule VIII.

Of the Gender of the Nouns belonging to the third Declination.

- (1.) *I*N the third ER, OR, OS, O, N
For the most part are Masculine ;
- (2.) IO, DO, GO, add AS, ES, IS,
X, and after a Cons'nant S ;
All these we do most fitly join
To the Gender call'd Feminine.
- (3.) A, E, C, L, MEN, AR, UR, UT,
With us, in the Neuter we put.

(1.) The Nouns of the third Declination ending in *er, or, os, o, n*, for the most part are Masculine ; as, *hic Imber*, a Shower ; *hic Color*, a Colour ; *hic Honos*, Honour ; *hic Sermo*, a Speech ; *hic Canon*, a Rule.

(2.) The Nouns of this Declination ending in *io, do, go, as, es, is, x, & s* after a Consonant, are for the most part Feminine ; as, *hæc Lectio*, a Lesson ; *hæc Arundo*, a Reed ; *hæc Imago*, an Image ; *hæc Voluntas*, the Will ; *hæc Sedes*, a Seat ; *hæc Navis*, a Ship ; *hæc Pax*, Peace ; *hæc Ars*, an Art.

(3.) The Nouns of this Declination ending in *a, e, c, l, men, ar, ur, us, ut*, for the most part are Neuter ; as, *hoc Poema*, a Poem ; *hoc Mare*, the Sea ; *hoc Lac*, Milk ; *hoc Animal*, A living Creature ; *hoc Nomen*, a Name ; *hoc Calcar*, a Spur ; *hoc Guttur*, the Throat ; *hoc Corpus*, the Body ; *hoc Caput*, the Head.

Rule IX.

Of the Terminations of the third Declination through all its Cases.

The

- (1.) **T**^hird all Genders hath, and Nouns
Of many Terminations,
Making IS I, EM (IM) E (I)
US UM (IUM) IBUS to thee.
- (2.) In the Plural the Nom: Acc: Voc:
See that ye always make alike.

(1.) The third Declination takes in all Sorts of Genders, and many Terminations. The Nouns belonging to it are Declin'd as they are marked in the Rule, where the Terminations inclosed within the two Cs, are such as may be found two-fold in the same Case.

(2.) The three last Declinations have the Nominative, Vocative and Accusative, Plural alike: The fourth having them in *us* and the third and fifth in *es*. See the following Pages.

Rule X.

T^h AL, AR, E, in th' Ablative
Sing'lar you I must always give.

The Neuters in *al, ar, e*, have *i* in the Ablative Singular; as, *Animal, Calcar, Mare*, in the Ablative Singular, *Animali, Calcari, Mari*.

Rule XI.

S^till come the Plural Nominatives
I th' Neuter from the Ablatives,

- (1.) Where E alone gives only A,
(2.) But taking I it gives IA.

The Nominatives Plural of Nouns Neuter depend upon their Ablative Singular: (1.) So if their Ablatives Singular end only in *e*, their Nominatives Plural end in *a*; as, *hoc Corpus*, in the Ablative Sing-

Singular *Corpore*, in the Nominative Plural *Corpora*.
 (2.) But if their Ablative Singular end in *i* alone, or in *e* and *i*, their Nominative Plural end in *ia*; as, *hoc Mare*, in the Ablative Singular *Mari*, in the Nominative Plural *Maria*, and *hic, hæc, hoc Felix*, Happy; in the Ablative Singular, *Felice* or *Felici*, in the Neuter of the Nominative Plural, *Felicia*.

Rule XII.

Of the Formation of the Genitive Plural.

- (1.) **E** in the Sing'lar Ablative
 Makes **UM** i'th' Plural Genitive.
 (2.) And these in **I** do make **IUM**,
 As **CALCARI CALCARIUM**.

(1.) The Genitive Plural is likewise form'd from the Ablative Singular; so that if the Ablative Singular end in *E* alone, the Genitive Plural ends in *UM*; as, *hic Pater*, in the Ablative Singular, *Patre*; in the Genitive Plural, *Patrum*.

(2.) But if the Ablative Singular ends in *I* alone, or in *E* and *I*, then the Genitive Plural ends in *IUM*; as, *hoc Calcar*; in the Ablative Singular, *Calcari*; in the Genitive Plural, *Calcarium*: And *Felix*, in the Ablative Singular, *Felice* or *Felici*; in the Genitive Plural, *Felicium*.

The Singular.

Father.

Nom: *Pat-er*, The
 Gen: *Patr-is*, Of the
 Dat: *Patr-i*, To the
 Acc: *Patr-em*, The
 Voc: *Pat-er*, O
 Abl: *Patr-e*, By the

The Singular.

Time.

Nom: *Temp-us*, The
 Gen: *Temp-oris*, Of the
 Dat: *Temp-ori*, To the
 Acc: *Temp-us*, The
 Voc: *Temp-us*, O
 Abl: *Temp-ore*, By the

The

to the Latin Grammar.

17

The Plural.

Fathers.

Nom: *Patr-es*, the
Gen: *Patr-um*, of the
Dat: *Patr-ibus*, to the
Acc: *Patr-es*, the
Voc: *Patr-es*, O
Abl: *Patr-ibus*, by the

The Singular.

Seat.

Nom: *Sed-es*, the
Gen: *Sed-is*, of the
Dat: *Sed-i*, to the
Acc: *Sed-em*, the
Voc: *Sed-es*, O
Abl: *Sed-e*, by the

The Plural.

Seats.

Nom: *Sed-es*, the
Gen: *Sed-ium*, of the
Dat: *Sed-ibus*, to the
Acc: *Sed-es*, the
Voc: *Sed-es*, O
Abl: *Sed-ibus*, by the

The Plural.

Times.

Nom: *Temp-ora*, the
Gen: *Temp-orum*, of the
Dat: *Temp-oribus*, to the
Acc: *Temp-ora*, the
Voc: *Temp-ora*, O
Abl: *Temp-oribus*, by the

The Singular.

Bed.

Nom: *Cubil-e*, the
Gen: *Cubil-is*, of the
Dat: *Cubil-i*, to the
Acc: *Cubil-e*, the
Voc: *Cubil-e*, O
Abl: *Cubil-i*, by the

The Plural.

Beds.

Nom: *Cubil-ia*, the
Gen: *Cubil-ium*, of the
Dat: *Cubil-ibus*, to the
Acc: *Cubil-ia*, the
Voc: *Cubil-ia*, O
Abl: *Cubil-ibus*, by the

Observe, That the Nouns ending in *es* and *is*, which have no more Syllables in the Genitive Singular than they have in the Nominative, that the Nouns ending in *as* having no more Syllables than one, and the Nouns ending with two Consonants, of which the last is *s*; tho' their Ablative Singular ends in *e*, yet their Genitive Plural ends in *ium*; as, *hec Sedes*, a Seat; in the Genitive Singular, *Sedis*; in the Ablative Singular, *Sede*; in the Genitive Plural,

Plural *Sedum*. *Hæc Vallis*, a Valley; in the Genitive Singular, *Vallis*; in the Ablative Singular, *Valle*; in the Genitive Plural, *Vallium*. *Hic Mas*, the he, in the Genitive Singular, *Maris*; in the Ablative Singular, *Mare*; in the Genitive Plural, *Marium*. *Hæc Ars*, an Art; in the Genitive Singular, *Artis*; in the Ablative Singular, *Arte*; in the Genitive Plural, *Artium*.

A D J E C T I V E S

Of one or two Terminations

- The Adjectives of one or two Terminations belong always to the Third Declination; as,
FELIX, OMNIS & OMNE
Of all Genders. M. & F. Neuter.

The Singular.

Happy.

Nom: *Feli-x*,
 Gen: *Felic-is*,
 Dat: *Felic-i*,
 Acc: *Felic-em & Feli-x*,
 Voc: *Feli-x*,
 Abl: *Felic-e & -i*,

The Singular.

All.

Nom: *Omn-is & omn-e*,
 Gen: *Omn-is*,
 Dat: *Omn-i*,
 Acc: *Omn-em & omn-e*,
 Voc: *Omn-is & omn-e*,
 Abl: *Omn-i*,

The Plural.

Nom: *Felic-es & -ia*.
 Gen: *Felic-ium*.
 Dat: *Felic-ibus*.
 Acc: *Felic-es & -ia*.
 Voc: *Felic-es & -ia*.
 Abl: *Felic-ibus*.

The Plural.

Nom: *Omn-es & Omn-ia*.
 Gen: *Omn-ium*.
 Dat: *Omn-ibus*.
 Acc: *Omn-es & Omn-ia*.
 Voc: *Omn-es & Omn-ia*.
 Abl: *Omn-ibus*.

PRUDENS, FORTIOR & FORTIUS.
Of all Genders. M. & F. Neuter.

The

The Singular.

The Singular.

Prudent.

Stronger.

Nom: *Prude-ns*,
 Gen: *Prudent-is*,
 Dat: *Prudent-i*,
 Acc: *Prudent-em* & *-ns*,
 Voc: *Prude-ns*,
 Abl: *Pruden-te* & *-i*.

Nom: *Fort-ior*, *Fort-ius*,
 Gen: *Fortior-is*,
 Dat: *Fortior-i*,
 Acc: *Fort-iorem* & *-ius*,
 Voc: *Fort-ior*, *Fort-ius*,
 Abl: *Fortior-e*,

The Plural.

The Plural.

Nom: *Prudent-es* & *-ia*,
 Gen: *Prudent-ium*, &c.

Nom: *Fortior-es* & *-a*,
 Gen: *Fortior-um*, &c.

So these Adjectives are Declin'd like Substantives, but the Neuter always having three Cases alike, viz. The Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative: *Felicem* stands for the Masculine and Feminine, and *Felix* remains for the Neuter; After the same manner *Felices* stands for the Masculine and Feminine, and *Felicia* for the Neuter.

Observe (1.) That the Adjectives in *ns* have seldom *i* in the Ablative.

Observe (2.) That *Fortior* and the Adjectives of this Kind have very seldom, if ever, *i* in the Ablative; and so I have set down only *Fortiore*.

Observe (3.) That Ten Adjectives have the Masculine Termination in *er* or *is*; as, *hic Acer* or *Acris*, sharp, or eager; *hic Celeber*, or *Celebris*, Famous; *hic Celer*, or *Celeris*, Swift; *hic Campester*, or *Campestris*, belonging to the plain Fields; *hic Equester*, or *Equestris*, belonging to Horsemen; *hic Pedester*, or *Pedestris*, belonging to Footmen; *hic Saluber*, or *Salubris*, Wholesome; *hic Silvester*, or *Silvestris*, Woody; *hic Volucer* or *Volucris*, Swift. Their Feminine ends only in *is*; as, *hec Acris*, and their Neuter only in *e*; as, *hoc Acre*, &c.

The Fourth Declination.

Rule XIII.

Of the Gender of the Nouns of the Fourth Declination.

- (1.) **U**S in the Fourth hic still will have
 (2.) And U there, hoc always does crave.

(1.) The Nouns of the Fourth Declination ending in *us*, are Masculine ; as, *hic Fructus*, Fruit.

(2.) The Nouns ending in *u* are Neuter ; as, *hoc Cornu*, an Horn.

Rule XIV.

Of the Terminations of the Fourth Declination through all its Cases.

- (1.) **I**N the Fourth *us* Decline do you
 Well by *us*, *ui*, *um*, and *u* ;
 Then by *us*, *uum* and *ibus*
 (2.) Some Nouns there are which take *ubus*.

(1.) The Fourth Declination Declines its Nouns ending in *us*, after this manner ;

F R U C T U S.

The Singular.

Fruit.

Nom: *Fruct-us*, the
 Gen: *Fruct-us*, of the
 Dat: *Fruct-ui*, to the
 Acc: *Fruct-um*, the
 Voc: *Fruct-us*, O
 Abl: *Fruct-u*, by the

J E S U S.

The proper Name of our Saviour, makes the Nominative in *us*, the Accusative in *um*, and the rest of its cases in *u*.

The Nouns in *u*, as *Cornu*, are not Declin'd in the Singular, but in the Plural, they are Declin'd after this manner.

The

The Plural.

Fruits.

Nom: *Fruct-us*, the
Gen: *Fruct-uum*, of the
Dat: *Fruct-ibus*, to the
Acc: *Fruct-us*, the
Voc: *Fruct-us*, O
Abl: *Fruct-ibus*, by the

The Plural.

Horns.

Nom. *Corn-ua*, the
Gen: *Corn-uum*, of the
Dat: *Corn-ibus*, to the
Acc: *Corn-ua*, the
Voc: *Corn-ua*, O
Abl: *Corn-ibus*, by the

(2.) The Nouns which have *UBUS* in the Dative and Ablative Plural, are *Lacus*, a Lake; *Arcus*, a Bow; *Specus*, a Den; *Artus*, the Members of the Body, the Joints; *Tribus*, a Tribe, a Family; *Portus*, an Harbour; *Partus*, a Birth, with *Vern*, a Spit; which is Declin'd like *Cornu*.

The Nouns in *us* of the Fourth Declination, of old were thus Declin'd.

The Singular.

Nom: *Fruct-us*,
Gen: *Fruct-uis*,
Dat: *Fruct-ui*,
Acc: *Fruct-uem*,
Voc: *Fruct-us*,
Abl: *Fruct-ue*,

The Plural.

Nom: *Fruct-ues*,
Gen: *Fruct-uum*,
Dat: *Fruct-uibus*,
Acc: *Fruct-ues*,
Voc: *Fruct-ues*,
Abl: *Fruct-uibus*,

The Fifth Declination.

Rule XV.

Of the Gender of the Nouns of the Fifth Declination,

(1.) **E**S in the Fifth is Feminine,
(2.) **DIES** Doubtful **MER**: Masculine.

(1.) The Nouns in *es* belonging to the Fifth Declination are Feminine; as, *hec Res*, a Thing. (2.)

(2.) Except *Dies*, a Day, which is sometimes found in the Masculine, sometimes in the Feminine; and *Meridies*, Mid-day, which is Masculine.

Rule XVI.

Of the Terminations of the Fifth Declination through all its Cases.

(1.) **E** *S in the Fifth does always crave*
Ei, ei, em, e, to have;
Then es, erum, ebus, are join'd

(2.) Genitive, Dative, and Ablative seldom you find.

(1.) The Fifth Declination hath no Nouns but such as end in *es*, which it Declines as it's marked in the Rule.

The Singular.
 Day.

Nom: *Di-es*, the
 Gen: *Di-ei*, of the
 Dat: *Di-ei*, to the
 Acc: *Di-em*, the
 Voc: *Di-es*, O
 Abl: *Di-e*, by the

The Plural.
 Days.

Nom: *Di-es*, the
 Gen: *Di-erum*, of the
 Dat: *Di-ebus*, to the
 Acc: *Di-es*, the
 Voc: *Di-es*, O
 Abl: *Di-ebus*, by the

(2) The Genitive, Dative, and Ablative Plural, are to be met within very few Nouns belonging to this Declination; as, *Dies*, *Dierum*, *Diebus*; *Res*, *Rerum*, *Rebus*: The most part of the rest have them not.

Observe (1.) That there are scarce fifty Nouns belonging to the Fifth Declination, and all end in *es*, except *Fides*, Faith; *Res*, a thing; *Spes*, hope.

Observe (2.) That all Nouns ending in *ies*, belong to the Fifth Declination, except four which belong to the Third, viz. *Abies*, a Fir-Tree; *Aries*, a Ram; *Paries*, a Wall; *Quies*, Rest. The

The Nouns of Number.

D U O.

The Plural.

M.	F.	N.
Two.		Two.
Nom: <i>Du-o.</i>	<i>Du-a,</i>	<i>Du-o,</i>
Gen: <i>Du-orum.</i>	<i>Du-arum,</i>	<i>Du-orum,</i>
Dat: <i>Du-obus,</i>	<i>Du-abus,</i>	<i>Du-obus,</i>
Acc: <i>Du-o,</i> }	<i>Du-as,</i>	<i>Du-o,</i>
<i>Du-os,</i> }		
Voc: <i>Du-o,</i>	<i>Du-a,</i>	<i>Du-o,</i>
Abl: <i>Du-obus.</i>	<i>Du-abus,</i>	<i>Du-obus.</i>

T R E S.

The Plural.

M. & F.		N.
Three.		Three.
Nom: <i>Tr-es,</i>	&c	<i>Tr-ia,</i>
Gen:		<i>Tr-ium,</i>
Dat:		<i>Tr-ibus,</i>
Acc: <i>Tr-es,</i>	&c	<i>Tr-ia,</i>
Voc: <i>Tr-es,</i>	&c	<i>Tr-ia,</i>
Abl:		<i>Tr-ibus,</i>

Decline *Ambo*, *Ambe*, *Ambo*, both, like *Duo*.
 The rest of the Nouns of Number from Four to an
 Hundred are Indeclinable ; as, *Quatuor*, Four ;
Quinque, Five ; *Sex*, Six ; &c.

Of the Comparison of Adjectives.

The Comparison of Adjectives is the Way used in
 most

most Languages to draw other Adjectives from them, by which their Signification is rais'd or heightned; as from the Adjective *Holy*, we draw the two Adjectives, *Holier*, *Holiest*.

There are commonly reckon'd 3 Degrees or Steps of Comparison, *viz.*

(1.) The *Positive*, which is the Adjective from which we draw other Adjectives; and simply signifies, or points out, what the Thing is; as *Sanctus*, Holy.

(2.) The *Comparative*, which is the Adjective which always makes a Comparison betwixt Things, and raises the Signification of the *Positive*; as, *Sanctior*, more Holy, or Holier.

(3.) The *Superlative*, which is the Adjective which signifies the Manner of the Thing in the highest Degree, and with Excels; as, *Sanctissimus*, most Holy, or Holiest.

But the *Positive*, properly speaking, is no Degree of Comparison, because it simply tells what the Thing is, without comparing it with another Thing. It's to be observed, That we can make use of the Adverb *Magis* with the *Positive*, instead of the *Comparative*; and of *Valde* and *Maxime* with the *Positive*, instead of the *Superlative*; as, *Magis Sanctus*, more Holy; *Valde* or *Maxime Sanctus*, very or most Holy.

Whence the Comparatives and Superlatives are formed.

The Comparatives are formed from the first Case of the *Positive* ending in *i*, by adding *or* for the Masculine and Feminine, and *us* for the Neuter; as, *Sanctus*, in the Genitive *Sancti*; to which adding *or* and *us*, you form the Comparative *Sanctior* and *Sanctius*, more Holy; *Fortis* in the Dative *Forti*; to which

which adding *or* and *us*, you form the Comparative *Fortior* and *Fortius*.

The Superlative is form'd from the same Case, by adding to it *ssimus*, as from the Genitive, *Sancti*, is form'd the Superlative, *Sanctissimus*, most Holy ; and from the Dative *Forti*, is formed the Superlative, *Fortissimus*, Strongest. Yet the Adjectives ending in *er*, form their Superlative by adding *rimus* to the Nominative ; as, *Tener*, Tender ; *Tenerrimus*, most Tender ; *Pulcher*, Beautiful ; *Pulcherrimus*, most Beautiful : But *Maturus* Ripe, makes *Maturissimus* and *Maturrimus* very Ripe.

R E M A R K.

The Comparative is known in English when there is either *more* before the Adjective, or it ends with *er*, or is followed with *than* ; as, *more Holy*, or *Holier than*, *SANCTIOR*. The Superlative is known in English when there is either *most*, or *very* before the Adjective, or it ends with *est* ; as, *most* or *very Holy* or *Holiest*, *SANCTISSIMUS*.

The Comparative in English is commonly formed by putting *more*, and the Superlative by putting *most* before the Positive, when the Positive is a long Word ; so we say, *more Reverend*, *most Reverend*, rather than *Revender*, *Revendest*.

To know Comparatives and Superlatives in Latin, it's sufficient at present to take notice, That the Comparative ends in *ior* for the Masculine and Feminine, and in *ius* for the Neuter, and that the Superlative commonly ends in *ssimus* or *rrimus*.

All these Adjectives can be compared, which can either allow the Syllables *er* or *est* to be join'd to the end of them, or the little Words *more* or *most* to stand before them ; so the Adjective *Holy* can be compared, because we can say either *Holier*, *Holiest*, or *more Holy*, *most Holy*.

And

And these Adjectives cannot be compared, which will neither allow the Syllables *er* or *est* to be join'd to the End of them, nor the little Words *more* or *most* to stand before them; so these Adjectives, *none*, *all*, cannot be compared, because we can neither say, *Noner*, *Nonest*, nor *Aller*, *Allest*, *more none*, *most none*, *more all*, *most all*.

Adjectives Irregularly compar'd.

These following Adjectives make their Superlative in *ILIMUS*, *Facilis*, Easy, *Humilis*, Base, Vile, Abject; *Similis*, Like: Whence come *Facillimus*, *Humillimus*, *Simillimus*. Some add to these, *Agilis*, *Agillimus*, *Gracilis*, *Gracillimus*, *Docilis*, *Docillimus*, but without Authority.

The Adjectives which are formed from the Verbs, *Facio*, *Dico*, *Volo*, make their Comparative in *ENTIOR*, and their Superlative in *ENTISSIMUS*; as, *Magnificus*, Magnificent; *Magnificentior*, *Magnificentissimus*, *Maledicus*, Slanderous; *Maledicentior*, *Maledicentissimus*. *Benevolus*, Friendly; *Benevolentior*, *Benevolentissimus*. But *Mirificus* makes *Mirificissimus* in *Ter*. Some add to these the Compounds of *Loquor*; as, *Vaniloquus*, *Vaniloquentior*, *Vaniloquentissimus*; but we must not admit them without Authority; besides its evident from Cic: That the Compounds of this Verb ended in *ENS*; as, *Breviloquentem jam me Tempus ipsum facit*.

These following Adjectives are more Irregular in their Comparison, *Bonus*, Good, *Melior*, Better, *Optimus*, Best; *Malus*, bad, *Pejor*, worse, *Pessimus*, worst; *Magnus*, great, *Major*, greater, *Maximus*, greatest; *Parvus*, little, *Minor*, less, *Minimus*, least; *Multus*, *Plurimus*, much; *Multa*, *Plurima*; *Multum*, plus *Plurimum*. Whence comes the Comparative *Plures*, in the Plural Number for the Masculine and Feminine. We

We must put in with these the Adjectives, whose Positive seems to be deriv'd from a Preposition or an Adverb ; as, *Externus*, or *Exter*, *Exterior*, *Extremus* or *Extimus*. *Citer*, which is found in *Cato*, *Citerior*, *Citimus*. *Superus*, *Superior*, *Supremus* or *Summus*. *Inferus*, *Inferior*, *Infinus* & *Imus*. *Posterus*, *Posterior*, *Postremus* & *Postumus* ; whereof some seem to be formed by Contraction from others which would be regular, but which are not in Use.

Of the Greek Nouns belonging to the First Declination.

The Greek Nouns belonging to the First Declination end in *as*, *es*, *e*.

These ending in *as* and *es* are Masculine ; as, *hic Tiaras*, a Turban ; *hic Cometes*, a Comet.

These ending in *e* are Feminine ; as, *hæc Epitome*, an Abridgment : Which are thus Declin'd.

N:	G:	D:	A:	V.	Ab.
<i>Tiar-as</i>	-æ	-æ	-am	-a	-a.
<i>Comet-es</i>	-æ	-æ	-en	-e	-e.
<i>Epitom-e</i>	-es	-e	-en	-e	-e.

Their Plural is Declined like *Musa*.

Observe, That the Greek Nouns in *as* belonging to this Declination, the Poets have *an* in the Accusative ; as, *Æneas*, a Man's Name, *Ænean*.

Of the Greek Nouns belonging to the Second Declination.

The Greek Nouns belonging to the Second Declination end in *eus*, *os*, *on*.

These in *eus* are Masculine ; as, *hic Orpheus*, a Man's Name.

These

These in *os* are commonly Feminine ; as, *hæc Synodos*, a Synod.

These in *on* are Neuter; as, *hoc Ilion*, Troy.

Orpheus consisting only of two Syllables, is thus Declin'd. °

N: G: D: A: V:

Orph-eus -eos -ei -ea or eon -en Abl. wanting.

Orpheus, when divided into 3 Syllables, is Declin'd like *Dominus*.

The Greek Nouns in *os* belonging to this Declination, are Declin'd either like *Synodos* or *Androgeos*, a Man's Name; which are thus Declined.

Synod-os -i -o -on -e -o

Androge-os -o -o -on -o -o.

The Greek Nouns in *on* belonging to this Declination, are Declin'd like *Ilion*.

N. G. D. A. V. Ab.

Ilion, *Ilii*, *Ilio*, *Ilion*, *Ilion*, *Ilio*.

Of the Greek Nouns belonging to the Third Declination.

The Greek Nouns belonging to the Third Declination, are either like *hæc Dido*, a Woman's Name, or *hic Alexis*, a Man's Name; or *hæc Lampas*, a Lamp: Which are thus Declin'd.

N. G. D. A. V. Ab.

Did-o -us -o -a -o -a.

It's likewise Declin'd like *Sermo*, *Dido*, *Didonis*, &c.

N. G. D. A. V. Ab.

Alex-is { *is*
 or
 ios -i- { *im*
 or -i -i
 in

Lamp-as { *adis*
 or
 ados -adi- { *adem*
 or -as -ade

It hath *Lampades* & *Lampadas* in the Accusative Plural, to Answer *Lampadem* & *Lampada* in the Accusative Singular.

OF PRONOUNS.

A *Pronoun* is a Noun which comes in the Place of another Noun, of which one has been speaking before, to keep him from telling it over again; as, instead of saying *Petrus fecit*, Peter did it; we make use of the Pronoun, and say, *Ille fecit*, he did it, viz. Peter.

There are eight *Pronouns*, which are, *Ego*, *Tu*, *Sui*, *Ille*, *ipse*, *Iste*, *Hic*, *Is*; of which the first three are *Substantives*, and the rest *Adjectives*.

They have Six Cases, but *Ego* has no Vocative; and even the rest seldom make use of it, if it be not *Tu*.

EGO, I

The Pronoun of the First Person.

The Singular.

N. *Ego*, I
G. *Mei*, of me
D. *Mihi*, to me
A. *Me*, me
V.
Ab. *Me*, by me

The Plural.

N. *Nos*, we
G. *Nostrum* }
or } of us.
Nostri, }
D. *Nobis*, to us.
A. *Nos*, us.
V.
Ab. *Nobis*, by us.

TU, Thou or You.

The Pronoun of the Second Person.

The Singular.

N. *Tu*, thou or you.
G. *Tui*, of you.
D. *Tibi*, to you.
A. *Te*, you.
V. *Tu*, thou or you.
Ab. *Te*, by you.

The Plural.

N. *Vos*, ye.
G. *Vestrum* }
or } of you.
Vestri, }
D. *Vobis*, to you.
A. *Vos*, you.
V. *Vos*,
Ab. *Vobis*, by you.

SUI

SUI, of himself, of her self, of it self. A Pronoun of the third Person. It hath no Nominative, and is Declin'd in the Plural as in the Singular.

G. *Sui*, Of himself, or Of themselves.

D. *Sibi*, To himself, or To themselves.

A. *Se*, Himself, or Themselves.

Ab. *à Se*, From himself, or From themselves.

PRONOUNS ADJECTIVE.

ILLE, he, that man there. *IPSE*, He, or Himself.

Illa, she, that woman there. *Ipsa*, She, or Her self.

Illud, that Thing.

Ipsum, that very Thing.

The Singular.

N. *Ille, Illa, Illud.*

G. *Illius.*

D. *Illi.*

A. *Illum, Illam, Illud.*

V.

Ab. *Illo, Illa, Illo.*

The Singular.

N. *Ipsa, Ipsa, Ipsam.*

G. *Ipsius.*

D. *Ipsi.*

A. *Ipsum, Ipsam, Ipsum.*

V.

Ab. *Ipsa, Ipsa, Ipsa.*

The Plural.

N. *Illi, Illa, Illa.*

G. *Illorum, Illarum, Illorum.*

D. *Illis.*

A. *Illos, Illas, Illa.*

V.

Ab. *Illis.*

The Plural.

N. *Ipsi, Ipsa, Ipsa.*

G. *Ipsorum, Ipsarum, Ipsorum.*

D. *Ipsis.*

A. *Ipsos, Ipsas, Ipsa.*

V.

Ab. *Ipsis.*

Decline after the same Manner, *Iste, Ista, Istud.*
Gen. *Istius*, Dat. *Isti*.

And these following *Adjectives*, which are mistaken by some for *Pronouns*, are Declin'd after the same manner.

	M.	F.	N.	G.	D.
<i>Another,</i>	<i>Alius,</i>	<i>a,</i>	<i>ud,</i>	<i>Alius,</i>	<i>alii.</i>
<i>Either,</i>	<i>Alter,</i>	<i>a,</i>	<i>um,</i>	<i>Alterius,</i>	<i>alteri.</i>
<i>Whether,</i>	<i>Uter,</i>	<i>a,</i>	<i>um,</i>	<i>Utrius,</i>	<i>utri.</i>
<i>Neither,</i>	<i>Neuter,</i>	<i>a,</i>	<i>um,</i>	<i>Neutrius</i> or <i>ri,</i>	<i>Neutri.</i>
<i>None,</i>	<i>Nullus,</i>	<i>a,</i>	<i>um,</i>	<i>Nullius,</i>	<i>nulli.</i>
<i>Any one,</i>	<i>Ullus,</i>	<i>a,</i>	<i>um,</i>	<i>Ullius,</i>	<i>ulli.</i>
<i>Alone,</i>	<i>Solus,</i>	<i>a,</i>	<i>um,</i>	<i>Solius,</i>	<i>Soli.</i>
<i>Whole,</i>	<i>Totus,</i>	<i>a,</i>	<i>um,</i>	<i>Totius,</i>	<i>Toti.</i>
<i>One,</i>	<i>Unus,</i>	<i>a,</i>	<i>um,</i>	<i>Unius,</i>	<i>Uni.</i>

Hic, this Man here.

Is, that Man there.

Hæc, this Woman here.

Ea, that Woman there.

Hoc, this Thing here.

Id, that Thing there.

The Singular.

N. *Hic, Hæc, Hoc.*

G. *Hujus.*

D. *Huic.*

A. *Hunc, Hanc, Hoc.*

V.

Ab. *Hôc, Hâc, Hôc.*

The Singular.

N. *Is, Ea, Id.*

G. *Ejus.*

D. *Ei.*

A. *Eum, Eam, Id.*

V.

Ab. *Eô, Eâ, Eô.*

The Plural.

N. *Hi, Hæ, Hæc.*

G. *Horum, Harum, Horum.*

D. *His.*

A. *Hos, Has, Hæc.*

Ab. *His.*

The Plural.

N. *Ii, Eæ, Ea.*

G. *Eorum, Earum, Eorum.*

D. *Eis or iis.*

A. *Eos, Eas, Ea.*

Ab. *Eis or iis.*

R E M A R K.

Ille and *Ipse* are found in all Persons; as, *Ego ipse,* my self; *Ille Ego, I;* *Tu ipse, Tu ille.* *Ille* marks Praise; as, *Magnus ille Alexander;* and *Iste* marks Disdain, as *Iste verres.*

I have designedly omitted the following *Pronouns,*
which

which are called *Possessives*, viz. *Mens*, my or mine; *Tuus*, thy, or thine; *Suus*, his own; *Noster*, our, or ours; *Vester*, your, or yours. As likewise these, *Nostras*, of our side; *Vestras*, of your side: The first Sort being Declined like the *Adjectives* of the First and Second Declination, and the rest like *Felix*. It's to be observed here, that *Mens*, *Tuus*, *Suus*, are formed from the Genitives *Mei*, *Tui*, *Sui*, and that *Noster* and *Nostras*, *Vester* and *Vestras*, come from the Plurals *Nos*, Gen. *Nostrum* and *Vos*, Gen. *Vestrum*.

Pronouns are sometimes Compounded, or have something put in with them, and that either in some of their Cases only, or through all their Cases.

The *Pronouns* Compounded in some Cases only, are these following: Nom: *Tute*; Ac. *Tete*. Ab. *Meopte*, *Meapte*, *Meopte*; *Tuopte*, *Tuapte*, *Tuopte*; *Suopte*, *Suapte*, *Suopte*; *Nostropte*, *Nostrapte*, *Nostropte*; *Vestropte*, *Vestrapte*, *Vestropte*. N. *Hiccine*, *Haccine*, *Hoccine*. Acc. *Huncine*, *Hancine*, *Hoccine*. Ab. *Hoccine*, *Haccine*, *Hoccine*; and in the Neuter of the Nominative and Accusative Plural, *Haccine*. Acc: *Eccum*, *Eccam*, *Eccos*, *Eccas*, which is as much as *Ecce Eum*, *Ecce Eam*, *Ecce Eos*, *Ecce Eas*.

Instead of	{	Cum me	{ we say	{	Mecum
		Cum te			Tecum
		Cum se			Secum
		Cum nobis			Nobiscum
		Cum vobis			Vobiscum

The *Pronouns* Compounded through all their Cases, are these following; *Hicce*, *Hecce*, *Hocce*. *Egomet*, *Tumet*, *Suimet*, *Ipsomet*, *Ipsamet*, *Ipsummet*. *Idem*, *Eadem*, *Idem*; In Declining of which last, because there is some Difficulty, I shall set it down at Length.

The Singular.

M.	F.	N.
N. <i>Idem</i> ,	<i>Eadem</i> ,	<i>Idem</i> ,
G. <i>Ejusdem</i> .		
D. <i>Eidem</i> .		
A. <i>Eundem</i> ,	<i>Eandem</i> ,	<i>Idem</i> .
Ab. <i>Eodem</i> ,	<i>Eadem</i> ,	<i>Eodem</i> .

The Plural.

N. <i>Idem</i> ,	<i>Eadem</i> ,	<i>Eadem</i> .
G. <i>Eorundem</i> ,	<i>Earundem</i> ,	<i>Eorundem</i> .
D. <i>Iisdem</i> .		
A. <i>Eisdem</i> ,	<i>Eisdem</i> ,	<i>Eadem</i> .
Ab. <i>Iisdem</i> .		

Observe (1.) That this compounded *Pronoun* being made up of *Is* and *Dem*, it should have in the Nominative Singular *Isdem*, *Eadem*, *Iddem*, in the Accusative Singular, *Eundem*, *Eandem*, *Iddem*, and in the Genitive Plural, *Eorundem*, *Earundem*, *Eorundem*; But *Isdem* loses the *s*, and *Iddem* loses one of its *d*'s, and *is* in the other two Cases is changed into *n* before *dem*, for the better Sound.

Observe (2.) That of old it had *Iidem* and *Idem* in the Nominative Plural, which *Chrisostom* says, *Cæsar* approves in his Books of Analogy.

Of the Declination of the Relative.

QUI or QUIS with its Compounds.

The Singular.

Nom: <i>Qui</i> vel <i>Quis</i>	} Who, Which, What;
<i>Quæ</i> vel <i>Quæ</i>	
<i>Quod</i> vel <i>Quid</i>	
	Gen:

Gen. *Cujus.*Dat. *Cui.*Acc. *Quem, Quam, Quod vel Quid.*

Voc.

Abl. *Quô, Quâ, Quò.**The Plural.*Nom. *Qui, Quæ, Quæ vel Quæ.*Gen. *Quorum, Quarum, Quorum.*Dat. *Queis vel Quibus.*Acc. *Quos, Quas, Quæ vel Quæ.*

Voc.

Abl. *Queis vel Quibus.**R E M A R K.*

From the Genitive *Cujus* is form'd *Cujus, a, um*; as, *Cujum Pecus*, Virg: *Cuja Litera*, and *Cujas Cujatis* like *Nostras, atis*. As for the Compounds of *Qui* or *Quis*, I shall only set down their Nominatives, because they are Declin'd like their Simples; as, *Quidam, Quædam, Quoddam* or *Quiddam*. Gen. *Cujusdam*, Dat. *Cuidam*.

*The Compounds of QUI.**Quicumque, Quæcumque, Quodcumque.*

Whosoever, Every one, Whatsoever.

Quidam, Quædam, Quoddam vel Quiddam.

Some certain Person or Thing.

Quilibet, Quelibet, Quodlibet vel Quidlibet.

Who that will, Every one, Whatever it be.

Quivis, Quevis, Quodvis vel Quidvis.

Who that will, Any one, What you will.

The

The Compounds of QUIIS, where it is before.

<i>Quispiam, Quæpiam,</i>	<i>Quodpiam vel Quidpiam.</i>
Some Body,	Some Thing.
<i>Quisquam, Quæquam,</i>	<i>Quodquam vel Quidquam.</i>
Any Body,	Any Thing.
<i>Quisque, Quæque,</i>	<i>Quodque vel Quidque.</i>
Every one,	Every Thing.
<i>Quisquis</i>	<i>& Quidquid.</i>
Whosoever,	Whatsoever.

The Compounds of QUIIS, where it is behind.

<i>Aliquis, Aliqua,</i>	<i>Aliquod vel Aliquid.</i>
Some Body,	Some Thing.
<i>Ecquis, Ecqua,</i>	<i>Ecquod vel Ecquid.</i>
Who? What? Whether any Man? Woman? or Thing.	

Compounds of Compounds.

<i>Unusquisque, Unaquæque,</i>	<i>Unumquodque vel Unumquidq;</i>
Every one,	Every Thing.
<i>Ecquisnam, Ecquanam,</i>	<i>Ecquodnam vel Ecquidnam.</i>
Is there any Man? Any Woman? Any Thing?	

Of the V E R B.

A *Verb* is a Word, which tells us either what one is; as *Sum*, I am: Or how one is; as *Calco*, I am Warm: Or what one is doing with himself; as *Ambulo*, I am Walking: Or what one does to another;

ther; as *Amo*, I Love: Or what one Suffers, or gets done to him by another; as *Amor*, I am Loved.

When a *Verb* Simply tells us that one is, as *Sum*, then it's call'd a *Substantive Verb*.

When a *Verb* tells us how one is; as *Caleo*, then it's call'd a *Neuter Verb*.

When a *Verb* tells us what one is doing with himself; as *Ambulo*, then it's call'd a *Reciprocal* or *Intransitive Verb*.

When a *Verb* tells us what one is doing to another; as *Amo*, then it's call'd an *Active* or *Transitive Verb*.

When a *Verb* tells us what one suffers or gets done to him by another; as *Amor*, then it's call'd a *Passive Verb*.

Observe (1.) That when *Verbs* ending in *or*, have a meaning as if they ended in *o*; as *Loquor*, I speak, then they are called *Deponent Verbs*.

Obs. (2.) That when *Verbs* ending in *o* have a Meaning as if they ended in *or*; as *Vapulo*, I am Beaten: Then they are called *Neuter Passive Verbs*.

Obs. (3.) That when *Verbs* ending only in *or* have a Meaning as if they ended both in *o* and *or*; as *Hortor*, I Exhort, or I am Exhorted: Then they are called *Common Verbs*.

Conjugating is the same to *Verbs*, what Declining is to *Nouns*.

The *Verb* is Conjugated ordinarily with a Diversity of *Numbers*, *Persons*, *Times* and *Moods*; whence arises the Difference of Conjugations.

There are two *Numbers*, viz. The *Singular*, which speaks only of One; as *Amo*, I Love: And the *Plural*, which speaks of more than One; as *Amamus*, we Love.

There are three *Persons*; The First is the Person who speaks; as *Amo*, I Love.

The

The *Second* is the Person to whom one speaks; as *Amas*, You Love.

The *Third* is the Person of whom one speaks; as *Amat*, he Loves.

There are Five Times, viz. The *Present*, *Imperfect*, *Perfect*, *Plusquam-perfect* and *Future*.

The *Present* marks ones being, doing or suffering just now, as *Sum*, I am; *Amo*, I Love; *Amor*, I am Loved.

The *Imperfect* marks a Thing past, as present with another Thing that is past; as *Scribebam*, I was writing; i. e. When such or such a Thing past, I was actually writing.

The *Perfect* marks a Thing as absolutely and simply past; as *Scripsi*, I have written.

The *Plusquam-perfect* marks a Thing past, as past with Respect to another Thing that is past; as *Scripseram*, I had written; i. e. My Writing was past, before some other Thing, which I likewise consider as past.

There are Four *Moods* or *Ways* of speaking, viz. The *Indicative*, *Imperative*, *Subjunctive* and *Infinitive*.

We make Use of the *Indicative*, when we either simply tell a Thing, or ask a Thing; as, *Amo*, I Love; *Amas*? Do you Love?

We make Use of the *Imperative*, when we either command or desire; as, *Ama* or *Amato*, Love you; *Amato*, let him Love.

We make Use of the *Subjunctive*, when one Thing depends upon another, which must be put after it, to make the Sense compleat; as *Si pugnaveris vinces*, If you Fight you shall overcome. Where *Si pugnaveris* does not make a compleat Sense without *vinces*.

We make Use of the *Infinitive*, when one Thing depends upon another, which must be put before it, to make the Sense compleat; as, *Dico illum amare*, I

say that he Loves; where *illumi* *amare* does not make a compleat Sense without *Dico*.

Observe, That all *Moods* except the *Infinitive*, are called *Finite Moods*.

To *Verbs* we commonly subjoin *Gerunds*, *Supines* and *Participles*, because they retain their Signification and Government, which of old was common to all *Nouns* deriv'd from *Verbs*.

A *Gerund* is a *Substantive Noun* taken from a *Verb* ending in *dum*, betokening the Necessity of doing a Thing; as appears in this Sentence, *Amandum est mihi*, I must Love: Where *Amandum* betokening the Necessity of Loving, is a *Gerund*, and is Declin'd like *Templum* through all the Cases of the Singular Number, except the *Vocative*: Thus, Nom. *Amandum*, to Love; Gen. *Amandi*, of Loving; Dat. *Amando*, for Loving; Acc. *Amandum*, to Love; Voc. wanting; Abl. *Amando*, with, from, in, by] Loving.

A *Supine* is likewise a *Substantive Noun* taken from a *Verb* ending either in *um*, as *Amatum*, to Love, or in *u*, as *Amatu*, to Love, or to be Loved; The *Supine* in *um* belongs to *Active Verbs*, and the *Supine* in *u* to *Passive*.

Observe, That these two *Supines* may be look'd upon as two Cases of one and the same *Noun*, the *Supine* in *um* being like *Fructum*, and the *Supine* in *u* being like *Fructu*.

A *Participle* is a Part of Speech drawn from a *Verb*, and betokens *being*, *doing*, and *suffering*, as a *Verb* does; but otherwise is like an *Adjective Noun* ending in *ns*, *us*, *rus* or *us*; as *Existens*, one Existing; *Amans*, one Loving; *Amatus*, one Loved; *Amaturus*, one who is about to Love; *Amandus*, one who ought to be Loved.

The *Participle* in *ns* is called the *Participle* of the
Pre-

Present; the *Participle* in *us* is called the *Participle* of the *Perfect*; the *Participle* in *-rus* is called the *Participle* of the *Future*; and the *Participle* in *-dus* is called the *Gerundive*.

Before I proceed to speak particularly about the Way of Conjugating *Latin Verbs*, it will not be amiss to give Boys a Taste of the Way of Conjugating *English Verbs*: Wherefore I shall Conjugate the Substantive Verb, *I am*; the Active Verb, *I Love*, and the Passive Verb, *I am Loved*: Which will sufficiently direct them in the Conjugating of other *English Verbs*.

The Substantive Verb *I am*. *The Indicative.*

Pr. I am, you are, he is, we are, ye are, they are.

Imp. I was, you was, he was, we were, ye were, they were.

Per. I have been, you have been, he hath been, we have been, ye have been, they have been.

Plusq. I had been, you had been, he had been, we had been, ye had been, they had been.

Fut. I shall or will be, you shall or will be, he shall or will be, we shall or will be, ye shall or will be, they shall or will be.

The Imperative.

—Be you, let him be, —Be ye, let them be

The Subjunctive.

Pr. If I am, you are, he is, we are, ye are, they are.

Imp. If I were, you were, he were, we were, ye were, they were.

The rest of the Times of this Mood are Conjugated like these of the *Indicative*, by putting *If* before every Person.

The

The Infinitive.

Pr. That] I am, you are, he is, we are, ye are, they are.

Imp. That] I was, you was, he was, we were, ye were, they were.

The rest of the Times of this Mood are Conjugated like these of the *Indicative*, by putting *That* before every Person.

The Active Verb, I Love. The Indicative.

Pr. I Love, you Love, he loveth, we Love, ye Love, they Love.

Imp. I was Loving, you was Loving, he was Loving, we were Loving, ye were Loving, they were Loving.

Perf. I have Loved, you have Loved, he hath Loved, we have Loved, ye have Loved, they have Loved.

Plus. I had Loved, you had Loved, he had Loved, we had Loved, ye had Loved, they had Loved.

Fut. I shall or will Love, you shall or will Love, he shall or will Love, we shall or will Love, ye shall or will Love, they shall or will Love.

The Imperative.

—Love you, let him Love, —Love ye, let them Love.

The Subjunctive.

Pr. If] I Love, you love, he loveth, we love, ye love, they love.

Imp. If] I were Loving, you were loving, he were loving, we were loving, ye were loving, they were loving.

The rest of the Times of this Mood are Conjugated like these of the *Indicative*, by putting *If* before every Person.

The

The Infinitive.

Pr. That] I Love, you love, he loveth; we love, ye love, they love.

Imp. That] I was Loving, you was loving, he was loving, we were loving, ye were loving, they were loving.

The rest of the Times of this Mood, are Conjugated like these of the *Indicative*, by putting *That* before every Person.

The Passive Verb, *I am Loved.* *The Indicative.*

Pr. I am Loved, you are loved, he is loved, we are loved, ye are loved, they are loved.

Imp. I was Loved, you was loved, he was loved, we were loved, ye were loved, they were loved.

Perf. I have been loved, you have been loved, he hath been loved, we have been loved, ye have been loved, they have been loved.

Plusq. I had been loved, you had been loved, he had been loved, we had been loved, ye had been loved, they had been loved.

Fut. I shall or will be loved, you shall or will be loved, he shall or will be loved, we shall or will be loved, ye shall or will be loved, they shall or will be loved.

The Imperative.

— Be you loved, let him be loved, — be ye loved, let them be loved.

The Subjunctive.

Pr. If] I am loved, you are loved, he is loved, we are loved, ye are loved, they are loved.

Imp. If] I were loved, you were loved, he were loved, we were loved, ye were loved, they were loved.

The

The rest of the Times of this Mood are Conjugated like these of the *Indicative*, by putting *If* before every Person.

The Infinitive.

Pr. That] I am loved, you are loved, he is loved, we are loved, ye are loved, they are loved.

Imp. That] I was loved, you was loved, he was loved, we were loved, ye were loved, they were loved.

The rest of the Times of this Mood are Conjugated like these of the *Indicative*, by putting *That* before every Person.

The Teacher may likewise teach them before they proceed further, to Conjugate, *I Advise, I am Advised; I Read, I am Read; I Hear, I am Heard.*

Observe; That because in the *English* we do not make use of *Thou* for the Second Person *Singular*, except it be when we speak in Contempt, or with great Familiarity, or upon some other particular Occasion, I thought it fitter to make use of *you*, as being of common Use. Let's proceed now to speak particularly about the Way of Conjugating *Latin Verbs.*

Rule XVII.

Of the Marks of the Four Latin Conjugations.

- (1.) **A** Long, E Long, E Short, Long I,
Before RE Infinitive we see
Each Conjugation Marking,
- (2.) Whence come as, es, is Short, is Long ;
- (3.) But dropping RE Infinitive
We Form th' Imperative Active.

- (1.) There are Four Conjugations which are known

known by the Vowel which is before RE in the *Infinitive*. The first hath a long A, as *Amo*; in the *Infinitive Amāre*. The second hath a long E, as *Moneo*; in the *Infinitive Monēre*. The third hath a short E, as *Lego*; in the *Infinitive Legere*. The fourth hath a long I, as *Audio*; in the *Infinitive Audire*.

(2.) Whence it comes, that the first is Conjugated by *as* in the Present, the second by *es*, the third by *is* short, and the fourth by *is* long: And that Vowel which is Proper to each Conjugation, is found likewise in other Times, and helps us oft-times to know and distinguish them.

(3.) The *Imperative Active* is formed from the same *Infinitive*, by cutting off *re*; as from *Amāre*, comes the *Imperative Active Ama*, Love you: Whereas it continues whole for the *Imperative* in the *Passive*; as *Amare*, Be you Loved.

Rule XVIII.

Of these Times which come from the Present.

- (1.) **T**H O Present in *th* Indicative
Makes EM, *es*, AM, *as*, Subjunctive.
- (2.) *Th* Imperative BAM, *bas*, REM, *res*,
The two Imperfects well gives us;
- (3.) But when with IO Verbs do end
IEBAM in the First you'll find.

The second Part of this Rule.

- (4.) Two Conjugations BO, *bis*,
Ith Future likewise do give us:
- (5.) In the rest AM, IAM you'll find,
Which by *es*, *et*, *emus* descend.

- (1.) The Present of the Subjunctive comes from the
Pre-

Present of the *Indicative*, by changing *o* into *em*, *es*, *et*, &c. for the First Conjugation, and into *am*, *as*, *at*, &c. for the three others. Where we see that the first hath taken *es* in the *Subjunctive* for no other Reason, but to distinguish it from the *Indicative*, which is Conjugated by *as*.

(2.) The two *Imperfects* are formed from the *Imperative*, by adding *bam* for the *Indicative*, and *rem* for the *Subjunctive*; as; *Ama*; *Ama-bam*, *Ama-rem*; *Mone*; *Mone-bam*, *Mone-rem*.

(3.) But the Verbs ending in *io*, have always *iebam* in the first *Imperfect*; i. e. in the *Imperfect* of the *Indicative*, whether their *Imperative* end with *e*, as *Capio*, *Cape*; *Capiebam*; or with *i*, as *Audio*, *Audi*; *Audiebam*; and for the other *Imperfect*, which belongs to the *Subjunctive*, it follows the Rule, as; *Audi*; *Audirem*; *Cape*, *Caperem*.

(4.) The *Futures* of the *Indicative* of the two first Conjugations, are formed likewise from the same Person of the *Imperative*, by adding *bo*, and are Conjugated by *is*, as *Ama*; *Ama-bo*, *bis*; *bit*. *Mone*, *Mone-bo*, *bis*, *bit*.

(5.) The *Futures* of the *Indicative* of the two other Conjugations end in *am* for the Verbs in *o*, and in *iam* for the Verbs in *io*; by which they fall in with the *Present* of the *Subjunctive* of the same Verbs: But it is Conjugated by *es*, *et*, &c. whereas the *Present* of the *Subjunctive* is Conjugated by *as*, *at*, &c.

Rule XIX.

Of the *Perfect*, and of the five Times which come from it in every Conjugation.

- (1.) **T**he *Perfect* always ends with *i*,
Which still is changed by *isti*;
(2.) And if for *i*, *e* short you take

With

With RAM, RIM, RO, three Times you'll make.

(3.) And joining SSEM and SSE to th'i
Two other Times well Form do we.

(1.) The Perfect ends always with *i*, and is Conjugated by *isti*; as *Amavi*, *Amavisti*, &c. And there are always five Times formed from it, viz.

(2.) The Plusq; of the Ind.	} by changing <i>i</i> into	} <i>eram.</i> <i>erim.</i> <i>ero.</i> <i>issem.</i> <i>isse.</i>
The Perfect of the Subjunctive		
The Future of the Subjunctive		
The Plusq; of the Subjunctive		

(3.) The Plusq; of the Infinit.

As from <i>FUI</i> , is form'd	}	<i>Fu-eram.</i>
		<i>Fu-erim.</i>
		<i>Fu-ero.</i>
		<i>Fu-issem.</i>
		<i>Fu-isse.</i>

Rule XX.

Of the Formation of the Participles.

NS, RUS, belong to the Active
US and DUS give to the Passive.
From the Supine derive US, RUS
And from th' Imperfect NS and DUS.

The Active Verb hath two Participles, viz. That in NS, and that of the Future which ends in RUS. The Passive likewise hath two of them, viz. That in us, and that in dus.

But that in *us*, and that in *dus* come from the Imperfect, as from *Amabam*, comes *Ama-us*, *Ama-ndus*; from *Legebam*, come *Lege-us*, *Lege-ndus*; from *Faciebam*, come *Facie-us*, *Facie-ndus*, &c. And that in *us*, as likewise that in *rus* come from the Supine; as from *Amatum*, come *Amat-us*, *Amat-rus*.

Ob;

Observe (1.) That *Deponent Verbs* have Three *Participles*, two like the *Active*; so *Sequor*, makes *Sequens*, one who follows, and *Sequiturus*, one who is about to follow; and one in *us* like the *Passive*, which however hath an *Active Signification*; as *Sequitus*, one who hath followed. (2.) That some of these *Verbs* have likewise a *Gerundive*, because formerly they were *Common Verbs*; so *Sequor* hath *Sequendus*, one who ought to be followed.

Rule XXI.

Of the Way of Forming the Times of the *Passive*,

- (1.) *The Passive if you'd Conjugate*
 Join R to O, R for M put.
 (2.) *But SUM and Participles in us*
 The Perfect with it's Race give us.

(1.) The *Passive Verb* forms its Times from these of the *Active*, either by adding an R after O, as *Amo*, *Amor*; *Amabo*, *Amabor*; or by changing M into R, as *Amabam*, *Amabar*.

(2.) But for the *Perfect* and the Times taken from it, they are formed by the help of the *Participle in us*, and the Times of the Verb *Sum*, as *Amatus sum* or *fui*, *Amatus eram* or *fueram*, &c.

Before I give you an Example of a *Latin Verb*, Observe, That from the second Person Singular of each Time, we easily form all the rest, both in the *Singular* and *Plural*, according to the Order of the following Table.

The Table of the Terminations of the Persons.

For

For the A C T I V E.

Singular.

Plural.

as	at	amus	atis	ant
es	et	emus	etis	ent
is	it	imus	itis	} unt for the <i>Indicative</i> .
isti	it	imus	istis	
				} unt for the <i>Subjunctive</i> .
				} erunt or } The <i>Imperfect</i> .
				ere

For the P A S S I V E.

Singular.

Plural.

aris	} atur	amur	amini	antur	} or for the Verbs in <i>io</i> , of the third } <i>conjugation</i> .
or					
are	} etur	emur	emini	entur	
eris					
or	} itur	imur	imini	untur	
ere					
eris	} itur	imur	imini	untur	
or					
ere	} itur	imur	imini	untur	
iris					
or	} itur	imur	imini	untur	
ire					

Because *Sum* serves to form many *Times* of the rest of the *Verbs*, I shall begin with it.

The Indicative.

Pr. Sum, es, est, sumus, estis, sunt.

Imp. Er-am, er-as, er-at, er-amus, er-atis, er-ant.

Per. Fu-i, fu-isti, fu-it, fu-imus, fu-istis, fu-erunt, fu-cre.

Plusq. Fu-eram, fu-eras, fu-erat, fu-eramus, fu-erat, fu-erant.

Fut. Er-o, er-is, er-it, er-imus, er-itis, er-unt.

The Imperative.

——Es or esto, esto, ——este or estote, sunt.

The Subjunctive.

Pr. Sim, sis, sit, simus, sitis, sint.

Imp. Ess-em, ess-es, ess-es, ess-et, ess-emus, ess-etis, ess-ent.

Per. Fu-erim, fu-eris, fu-erit, fu-erimus, fu-eritis, fu-erint.

Plusq. Fu-issem, fu-isses, fu-isset, fu-issemus, fu-issetis, fu-issent.

Fut. Fu-ero, fu-eris, fu-erit, fu-erimus, fu-eritis, fu-erint.

The Infinitive.

Pr. & Imp. Esse. *Per. & Plusq.* Fu-isse. *Fut.* Fore or Futurum esse. Gerunds and Supines wanting, as likewise Participles, except *Futurus*, one who is about to be.

AMO, I Love. An Example of an Active Verb of the First Conjugation.

The Indicative.

Pr. Am-o, am-as, am-at, am-amus, am-atis, am-ant.

Imp. Am-abam, am-abas, am-abat, am-abamus, am-abatis, am-abant.

Per. Amav-i, amav-isti, amav-it, amav-imus, amav-istis, amav-erunt or amav-ere.

Plusq.

Plusq. Amav-eram, amav-eras, amav-erat; amav-eramus, amav-eratis, amav-erant.

Fut. Am-abo, am-abis, am-abit, am-abimus, am-abitis, am-abunt.

The Imperative.

—Am-a or am-ato, am-ato, —am-ate or am-ate, am-anto.

The Subjunctive.

Pr. Am-em, am-es, am-et, am-emus, am-etis, am-ent.

Imp. Am-arem, am-ares, am-aret; am-aremus, am-aretis, am-arent.

Per. Amav-erim, amav-eris, amav-erit, amav-erimus, amav-eritis, amav-erint.

Plusq. Amav-issem, amav-isses, amav-isset, amav-issemus, amav-issetis, amav-issent.

Fut. Amav-ero, amav-eris, amav-erit, amav-erimus, amav-eritis, amav-erint.

The Infinitive.

Pr. & Imp. Amare. *Per. & Plusq.* Amav-isse. *Fut.* Amatūre or Amaturū esse. Observe, That in the Plural Number; we say; *Amaturos esse*; but *Amatum ire* remains the same in both Numbers. The Gerunds are; Nom. *Amandum*, Gen. *Amandi*, Dat. *Amando*, Acc. *Amandum*, Voc. wanting, Abl. *Amando*. The Supine is *Amatum*, the Participles *Amans* & *Amaturus*.

Monēo, I Advise.

An Example of an Active Verb of the Second Conjugation.

The Indicative.

Pr. Mon-co, mon-es, mon-et, mon-emus, mon-etis, mon-ent.

Imp. Mon-ebam, mon-ebas, mon-ebat, mon-ebamus, mon-ebatis, mon-ebant.

Per. Monu-i, monu-isti, monu-it, monu-imus, monu-istis, monu-erunt or-ere.

Plusq. Monu-eram, monu-eras, monu-erat, monu-eramus, monu-eratis, monu-erant.

Fut. Mon-ebo, mon-ebis, mon-ebit, mon-ebimus, mon-ebitis, mon-ebunt.

The Imperative.

——— Mon-e or mon-eto, moneto, ——— Mon-ete, or mon-etote, mon-ento.

The Subjunctive.

Pr. Mon-eam, mon-eas, mon-eat, mon-eamus, mon-eatis, mon-eant.

Imp. Mon-erein, mon-eres, mon-eret, mon-eremus, mon-eritis, mon-erent.

Per. Monu-erim, monu-eris, monu-erit, monu-erimus, monu-eritis, monu-erint.

Plusq. Monu-issem, monu-isses, monu-isset, monu-issemus, monu-issetis, monu-issent.

Fut. Monu-ero, monu-eris, monu-erit, monu-erimus, monu-eritis, monu-erint.

The Infinitive.

Pr. & Imp. Mon-ere. *Per. & Plusq.* Monu-isse. *Fut.* Monitum ire or monitum esse. The Gerunds are, Nom. *Monendum*, Gen. *Monendi*, &c. The Supine *Monitum*. The Participles, *Monens* & *Moniturus*.

Lego, I Read.

An Example of an Active Verb of the Third Conjugation.

The Indicative.

Pr. Leg-o, leg-is, leg-it, leg-imus, leg-itis, leg-unt.

Imp. Leg-ebam, leg-ebas, leg-ebat, leg-ebamus, leg-ebatis, leg-ebant.

Per. Leg-i, leg-isti, leg-it, leg-imus, leg-istis, leg-erunt or-ere.

Plusq. Leg-eram, leg-eras, leg-erat, leg-eramus, leg-eratis, leg-erant.

Fut. Leg-am, leg-es, leg-et, leg-emus, leg-etis, leg-ent.

The Imperative.

—Leg-e or leg-ito, leg-ito, —Leg-ite or leg-ito, te, leg-unto.

The Subjunctive.

Pr. Leg-am, leg-as, leg-at, leg-amus, leg-atis, leg-ant.

Imp. Leg-erem, leg-eres, leg-eret, leg-eremus, leg-eretis, leg-erent.

Per. Leg-erim, leg-eris, leg-erit, leg-erimus, leg-eritis, leg-erint.

Plusq. Leg-issem, leg-isses, leg-isset, leg-issemus, leg-issetis, leg-issent.

Fut. Leg-ero, leg-eris, leg-erit, leg-erimus, leg-eritis, leg-erint.

The Infinitive.

Pr. & Imp. Leg-ere. *Per. & Plusq.* Leg-isse. *Fut.* Lectum

Lectum ire or Lecturum esse. The *Gerunds* are, *Nom* Legendum, *Gen* Legendi, &c. The *Supine*, Lectum. The *Participles*, Legens & Lecturus.

Audio, I Hear.

An Example of an Active Verb of the Fourth Conjugation.

The Indicative.

Pr. Aud-io, aud-is, aud-it, aud-irus, aud-itis, aud-iunt.

Imp. Aud-iebam, aud-iebas, aud-iebat, aud-iebamus, aud-iebatis, aud-iebant.

Per. Audiv-i, audiv-isti, audiv-it, audiv-imus, audiv-istis, audiv-erunt or-ere.

Plusq. Audiv-eram, audiv-eras, audiv-erat, audiv-eramus, audiv-eratis, audiv-erant.

Ent. Aud-iam, aud-ies, aud-iet, aud-iemus, aud-ietis, aud-ient.

The Imperative.

—Aud-i or Aud-iro, aud-ito, —Aud-ite or aud-itote, aud-iunto.

The Subjunctive.

Pr. Aud-iam, aud-ias, aud-iat, aud-iamus, aud-iatis, aud-iant.

Imp. Aud-irem, aud-ires, aud-iret, aud-iremus, aud-iretis, aud-irent.

Per. Audiv-erim, audiv-eris, audiv-crit, audiv-erimus, audiv-eritis, audiv-erint.

Plusq. Audiv-issem, audiv-isses, audiv-isset, audiv-issemus, audiv-issetis, audiv-issent.

Ent.

Fut. Audiv-ero, audiv-eris, audiv-erit, audiv-erimus, audiv-eritis, audiv-erint.

The Infinitive.

Pr. & Imp. Aud-ire ; *Per. & Plusq* Audiv-isse ; *Fut.* Auditum ire, or Auditorum esse. The Gerunds are, *Nom:* Audiendum, *Gen.* Audiendi, &c. The *Supine*, Auditum, the *Participles*, Audiens & Auditorus.

Amor, I am Loved.

An Example of a Passive Verb of the First Conjugation.

The Indicative.

Pr. Am-or, am-aris or-are, am-atur, am-amur, am-ami-ni, am-antur.

Imp. Am-abar, am-abaris or-abare, am-abatur, am-abamur, am-abam-ni, am-abantur.

Per. Am-atus sum or fui, es or fuisti, est or fuit, am-ati sumus or fuimus, &c.

Plusq. Am-atus] eram or fueram, eras or fueras, erat or fuerat, am-ati] eramus or fueramus, &c.

Fut. Am-abor, am-aberis or-abere, am-abitur am-abimur, am-abimini, am-abuntur.

The Imperative.

—Am-are or Am-ator, Am-ator, —Am-ami-ni, am-antur.

The Subjunctive.

Pr. Am-er, am-eris or-ere, am-etur, am-emur, am-emini, am-entur.

Imp. Am-arer, amar-eris or-arere, am-aretor, am-aremur, am-aremini, am-arentur,

Per. Am-atus sum or fuerim, &c. *Plusq.* Am-atus essem or fuisset, &c. *Fut.* Am-atus ero or fuero.

The Infinitive.

Pr. & Imp. Am-ari. *Per. & Plusq.* Amatum esse or fuisse; and in the *Plural*, Amatos esse or fuisse. *Fut.* Amatum iri, for both Numbers. The *Supine*, Amatu; the *Participles*, Amatus & Amandus.

Moneor, I am advised.

An Example of a Passive Verb of the Second Conjugation.

The Indicative.

Pr. Mon-eor, mon-eris or-ere, mon-etur, mon-emur, mon-eminī, mon-entur.

Imp. Mon-ebar, mon-ebaris or-ebare, mon-ebatur, mon-ebamur, mon-ebamini, mon-ebantur.

Per. Mon-itus sum or fui. *Plusq.* Mon-itus eram or fueram.

Fut. Mon-ebor, mon-eberis or-ebere, mon-ebitur, mon-ebimur, mon-ebimini, mon-ebuntur.

The Imperative.

Mon-ere. Mon-ecor, mon-etor, —mon-eminī, mon-entor.

The Subjunctive.

Pr. Mon-ear, mon-caris or-care, mon-catur, mon-eamur, mon-camini, mon-cantur.

Imp. Mon-erer, mon-creris or-erere, mon-eretur, mon-cremur, mon-cremini, mon-crentur.

Per. Mon-itus sum or fuerim. *Pl.* Mon-itus essem or fuisset. *Fut.* Mon-itus ero or fuero. *The*

The Infinitive.

Pr. & Imp. Mon-eri. *Per. & Plus.* Monitum esse or
fuisse. *Fut.* Monitum iri, The *Supine*, Monitu,
The *Participles*, Monitus & Monendus,

Legor, I am Read.

An Example of a Passive Verb of the
Third Conjugation.

The Indicative.

Pr. Leg-or, leg-eris or-ere, leg-itur, leg-imur, leg-
imini, leg-untur.

Imp. Leg-ebar, leg-ebaris or-ebare, leg-ebatur, leg-
ebamur, leg-ebamini, leg-ebantur.

Per. Lec-tus sum or fui. *Plus.* Lec-tus eram or fu-
eram.

Fut. Leg-ar, leg-eris or-ere, leg-etur, leg-emur, leg-
emini, leg-entur.

The Imperative.

—Leg-ere or leg-itor, leg-itor, —Leg-emini, leg-un-
tor.

The Subjunctive.

Pr. Leg-ar, leg-aris or-are, leg-atur, leg-amur, leg-
amini, leg-antur.

Imp. Leg-erer, leg-ereris or-erere, leg-cretur, leg-cre-
mur, leg-cremini, leg-crentur.

Per. Lectus sim or fuerim. *Plus.* Lectus essem or
fuissem. *Fut.* Lectus ero or fuero.

The Infinitive.

Pr. & Imp. Legi. *Per. & Pl.* Lectum esse or fuisse.
Fut.

Est. Lectum iri. The Supine, Lectu. The Participles, Lectus & Legendus.

Audior, I am heard.

An Example of a Passive Verb of the Fourth Conjugation.

The Indicative.

Pr. Aud-ior, aud-iris or-ire, aud-itur, aud-imur, aud-imini, aud-iuntur.

Imp. Aud-iebar, aud-iebaris or-iebare, aud-iebatur, aud-iebamur, aud-iebamini, aud-iebantur.

Per. Aud-itus sum or fui. *Plusq.* Aud-itus eram or fueram.

Fut. Aud-iar, aud-ieris or-iere, aud-ietur, aud-iemur, aud-iemini, aud-ientur.

The Imperative.

———Aud-ire or-itor, aud-itor, ———Aud-imini, aud-iuntor.

The Subjunctive.

Pr. Aud-iar, aud-iaris or-iare, aud-iatur, aud-iamur, aud-iamini, aud-iantur.

Imp. Aud-irer, aud-ireris or-irere, aud-iretur, aud-iremur, aud-iremini, aud-irentur.

Per. Auditus sim or fuerim. *Plusq.* Auditus essem or fuissim. *Fut.* Auditus ero or fuero.

The Infinitive.

Pr. & Imp. Audiri. *Per. & Plusq.* Auditum esse or fuisse. *Est.* Auditum iri. *The Supine, Auditu. The Participles, Auditus & Audiendus.*

Of the Irregular Verbs.

The *Irregular Verbs* are these which in some of their *Times* or *Persons*, are Conjugated otherwise than in the four Verbs above.

EO, I Go; For the most part is Conjugated like *Audio*.

Indic. Pr. Eo, is, it, imus, itis, eunt.

Imp. Ibam, ibas, ibat, ibamus, ibatis, ibant.

Per. Ivi like *Audivi*. *Plusq.* Iveram like *Audiveram*.

Fut. Ibo, ibis, ibit, ibimus, ibitis, ibunt.

Imper. — I or ito, ito — ite or itote, eunto.

Subj. Pr. Eam, eas, eat, eamus, eatis, eant.

Imp. Irem, ires, iret, iremus, iretis, irent.

Per. Iverim like *Audiverim*. Ivissem like *Audivissem*. Ivero like *Audivero*.

Inf. Pr. & Imp. Ire. Per. & Plusq. Ivisse. Fut. Iturum esse. The *Gerunds*, Eundem, eundi, &c. The *Supine*, Itum. The *Participles*, Iens, which has *euntis*, and not *ientis* in the *Gen.* and *Ientus*.

VOLO, I am Willing.

Indic. Pr. Volo, vis, vult, volumus, vultis, volunt.

Imp. Volebam like *Legebam*. *Per.* Volui, like *Legi*.

Plusq. Volueram, like *Legeram*. *Fut.* Volam, like *Legam*.

This Verb hath no *Imperative*, but we make Use of the *Present* of the *Subjunctive* instead of it; as *Velis*, be Pleased,

Subj.

58 *A short Introduction*

Subj: *Pr.* Velim, velis, velit, velimus, velitis, velint.

Im: Vellem, velles, vellet, vellemus, velletis, vellent.

Per. Voluerim like Legerim. *Pl:* Voluiffem like Legiffem. *Fut:* Voluero like Legero.

Inf. *Pr. & Imp.* Velle. *Per. & Plusq.* Voluiffe. *Fut.* wanting. *Gerunds, Supine* and *Participles* likewise wanting; except *Volens*.

Obferve, That *Vis, Vult, Vultis*, are drawn together for *Volis, Volit, Volitis*; and you will fometimes find *Volt, Voltis*, for *Vult, Vultis*.

Malo, I am Willing rather, *Nolo*, I am Unwilling, are like *Volo*, whose Compounds they are; *Malo* being made up of *Magis* and *Volo*, and *Nolo* being made up of *Non* and *Volo*.

Indic: *Pr.* Malo, mavis, mavult, malumus, mavultis, malunt.

Im: Malebam. *Per:* Malui. *Pl:* Malueram. *Fut:* *Malam* are like *Volebam, Volui, Volueram, Volam*. The *Imperative* wanting.

Subj: *Pr:* Malim. *Imp:* Mallem. *Per:* Maluerim. *Pl:* Maluiffem. *Fut:* Maluero, are like Velim, Vellem, Voluerim, Voluiffem, Voluero.

Inf: *Pr: & Imp:* Malle. *Per: & Pl:* Maluiffe. The reft wanting.

Indic: *Pr:* Nolo, nonvis, nonvult, nolumus, nonvultis, nolunt.

Im: Nolebam. *Per:* Nolui. *Pl:* Nolueram. *Fut:* Nolum.

Imp: —Noli or Nolito, —Nolite or Nolitote.

Subj: *Pr:* Nolim. *Im:* Nollem. *Per:* Noluerim. *Pl:* Noluiiffem. *Fut:* Nolucro.

Inf: *Pr: & Im:* Nolle. *Per: & Pl:* Noluiiffe. The reft FERO,
are wanting,

FERO, I Carry.

- Ind:* *Pr:* Fero, fers, fert, ferimus, fertis, ferunt.
Im: Ferebam. *Per:* Tuli. *Pl:* Fuleram. *Fut:*
 Feram like Legebam, Legi, Legeram, Legam.
Imp: —Fer or fertor, fertor, —ferte or fertote,
 ferunto,
Subj: *Pr:* Feram. *Imp:* Ferrem. *Per:* Tulerim. *Pl:*
 Tulissem. *Fut:* Tu'ero, are like Legam,
 Legerem, Legerim, Legissem, Lezero.
Inf: *Pr:* & *Im:* Ferre. *Per:* & *Pl:* Tulisse. *Fut:* La-
 turum esse. The Gerunds are, *Nom:* Feren-
 dum, *Gen:* Ferendi, &c. The Supine,
 Latum. The Participles, Ferens and La-
 turus.

Observe, That *Fers*, *Fert*, *Fertis*, are drawn toge-
 ther for *Feris*, *Ferit*, *Feritis*; That *Fer*, *Fertor*, *Ferte* and
Fertote, are drawn together for *Fere*, *Ferito*, *Ferite* and
Feritote; That *Ferrem* and *Ferre* are drawn together
 for *Ferrem*, *Ferere*.

FEROR, I am Carried.

- Ind:* *Pr:* Feror, ferris or ferre, fertur, ferimur, feri-
 mini, feruntur.
Im: Ferebar. *Per:* Latus sum or fui. *Pl:* Latus
 eram or fueram. *Fut:* Ferar, like Legebar,
 Lectus sum or fui, &c.
Imp: —Ferre or fertor, fertor, —ferimini, feruntor.
Subj: *Pr:* Ferar. *Im:* Ferrer. *Per:* Latus sum or fuerim.
Pl: Latus essem or fuisssem. *Fut:* Latus ero
 or fuero, like Legar, Legerer, &c.
Inf: *Pr:* & *Im:* Ferri. *Per:* & *Pl:* Latum esse or
 fuiss. *Fut:* Latum iri. The Supine, Latu.
 The Participles, Latus and Ferendus.

Observe, That *Ferris* or *ferre*, *fertur*, *fertor*, *ferrer*,
 are

are drawn together for *fereris* or *ferere*, *feritur*, *feritor*, *fererer*.

Fio, I become, is all over Conjugated like *Audio*, except in the *Indicative*. Per. *Factus sum* or *fui*. Pl. *Factus eram* or *fueram*; and in the *Subjunctive* Per: *Factus sim* or *fuerim*. Pl: *Factus essem* or *fuissem*. Fut. *Factus ero* or *fuiro*; and in the *Infinitive*, Pr. & Im: *Fieri*. Per: & Pl: *Factum esse* or *fuisse*. Fut. *Factum iri*. The *Supine Factu*. The *Participles Factus* & *Faciendus*.

I plac't *Sum* at the Beginning of the Verbs for the Reason I there advanc'd, its Compounds are Conjugated like it, except *Possum* & *Prosum*, which receive some Difference.

Possum being made up of *Potis* and *Sum*, it retains the *T* of *Potis*, wherever a Vowel follows; and to soften the Pronunciation, it chang's the *T* into *S*, when another *S* follows: For the Ancients said, *Potessem*, *Potesse*; where we say, *Possem*, *Posse*.

Prosum takes likewise a *D* when a Vowel follows, to give a Grace to the Pronunciation; as, *Prodes*, *Prodest*, and not *Proes*, *Proest*; and these Verbs are thus Conjugated.

POSSUM, I am Able.

Indic; Pr: *Possuin*, *Potes*, *Potest*, *Possumus*, *Potestis*, *Possunt*.

Im: *Poteram*. *Per:* *Potui*. *Pl:* *Potueram*. *Fut.* *Potero* like *eram*, *fui*, &c. The *Imperative* wanting. The *Subjunct:* *Pr.* *Possim*. *Im:* *Possim*. *Per:* *Potuerim*. *Pl:* *Potuissem*. *Fut:* *Potuiro* like *sim*, *essem*, &c. The *Inf:* *Pr. & Im:* *Posse*. *Per:* & *Pl:* *Potuisse*. It hath no more; for *Potens* is not a *Participle*, but a *Noun* like *Absens* and *Presens*.

PROSUM

PROSUM, I do Good.

Indic: Pr: Prosum, prodes, prodest, profumus, prodestis, profunt.

Im: Proderam. *Per:* Profui. *Pl:* Profueram.

Fut: Prodero like eram, &c.

The *Imper:* Prodes or prodesto, prodesto, — prodeste or prodestote, profunto, &c.

Subj: Pr: Prosim. *Im:* Prodissem. *Per:* Profuerim. *Pl:* Profuissem. *Fut:* Profuero are like sim, essim, &c. The *Inf:* *Pr:* & *Im:* Prodesse. *Per:* & *Pl:* Profuisse. *Fut:* Profore or Profotutum esse. It hath no more except the Participle *Profaturus*.

Edo, I Eat. The *Indic: Pr.* *Edo*, *edis* or *es*, *edit* or *est*. *Imper:* *Ede* or *es*, *edito* or *esto*. *Imper: Subjunct:* *Ederem* or *essem*. *Infinit: Pr:* & *Imp:* *Edere* or *esse*. We say likewise in the Passive, *Editur* or *estur*. After the same Manner Conjugate *Comedo*, *Exedo*.

The Indeclinable Particles, and first of Adverbs.

The *Adverb* is a Part of Speech that is join'd to a *Verb*, to an *Adjective*, to a *Participle*, or another *Adverb*, to mark some Circumstance, some Quality, or Manner belonging to them.

The *Adverb* is so call'd, because it is particularly join'd to a *Verb*, and is the same with Respect to it, what an *Adjective* is with Respect to a *Substantive*.

Observe, That by *Adverbs* we express as much in one Word, as we would do otherwise in two; so the Adverb *Sapienter*, Wisely, expresses as much as these two Words, *Cum Sapientia*, with Wisdom.

Ad:

Adverbs are of several Sorts; which for greater
Conveniency I shall digest Alphabetically.

<i>Abhinc</i> , from hence.	<i>Ergo</i> , therefore.
<i>Adeo</i> , so.	<i>Etiam</i> , yes.
<i>Adhuc</i> , as yet.	<i>Fere</i> , } almost!
<i>Age</i> , Well.	<i>Ferme</i> , }
<i>Agedum</i> } come on.	<i>Foras</i> , abroad.
<i>Agite</i> , }	<i>Foris</i> , without.
<i>Alias</i> , at another time.	<i>Forsan</i> , by chance?
<i>Alibi</i> , elsewhere.	<i>Forsitan</i> , }
<i>Alicubi</i> , somewhere.	<i>Fortasse</i> , } perhaps!
<i>Alicunde</i> , from some place.	<i>Fortasse</i> , }
<i>Aliquando</i> , sometimes.	<i>Forte</i> , by chance.
<i>Aliter</i> , otherwise.	<i>Frustra</i> , in vain.
<i>Aliubi</i> , elsewhere.	<i>Hac</i> , this Way.
<i>Aliunde</i> , from elsewhere.	<i>Hactenus</i> , hitherto?
<i>Antea</i> , } formerly.	<i>Haec</i> , not.
<i>Antehac</i> , }	<i>Heri</i> , yesterday.
<i>Antequam</i> , before that.	<i>Hic</i> , here.
<i>Bisariam</i> , two manner of	<i>Hinc</i> , from hence?
Ways.	<i>Horsum</i> , hitherward?
<i>Cen</i> , even as.	<i>Huc</i> , hither.
<i>Cito</i> , quickly.	<i>Hucusque</i> , this far.
<i>Cras</i> , to Morrow.	<i>Nam</i> , now.
<i>Cum</i> , when.	<i>Famdudum</i> , long ago?
<i>Cur</i> , why	<i>Fampridem</i> , some while
<i>Dehinc</i> , from henceforth.	since.
<i>Deinde</i> , then.	<i>Famprimum</i> , first and fore-
<i>Demum</i> , at length.	most.
<i>Denique</i> , finally.	<i>Ibi</i> , <i>Illic</i> , there.
<i>Deorsum</i> , downward.	<i>Illac</i> , that Way.
<i>Donec</i> , until.	<i>Illinc</i> , from thence?
<i>Dum</i> , while.	<i>Illuc</i> , thither.
<i>Duntaxat</i> , only.	<i>Inde</i> , from thence.
<i>Ecce</i> , <i>En</i> , behold.	<i>Inferne</i> , from below.
<i>Eo</i> , thither.	<i>Infra</i> ,

<i>Infra</i> , below.	<i>Nudiustertius</i> , three Days ago.
<i>Interdiu</i> , in the Day time.	<i>Nudiუსquartus</i> , four Days ago.
<i>Inderdum</i> , sometimes.	<i>Num, nunquid</i> , whether.
<i>Interea</i> , } in the mean time	<i>Nunc</i> , now.
<i>Interim</i> , }	<i>Nunquam</i> , never.
<i>Intro</i> , } within.	<i>Nuper</i> , lately.
<i>Intus</i> , }	<i>Nusquam</i> , no where.
<i>Immo</i> , yes.	<i>Olim</i> , in time past.
<i>Imprimis</i> , in the first place.	<i>Omnino</i> , wholly, at all.
<i>Ist hac</i> , that Way.	<i>Oppido</i> , very.
<i>Istic</i> , there.	<i>Parum</i> , a little.
<i>Istinc</i> , from thence.	<i>Parumper</i> , a little while.
<i>Istuc</i> , thither.	<i>Paulatim</i> , by little and little.
<i>Ita</i> , yes.	<i>Paulisper</i> , a little while.
<i>Item</i> , } likewise.	<i>Paulo</i> , by little.
<i>Idem</i> , }	<i>Paulum</i> , a little.
<i>Iterum</i> , again.	<i>Paululum</i> , very little.
<i>Magis</i> , more.	<i>Pedetentim</i> , by little and little.
<i>Maxime</i> , yes.	<i>Perendie</i> , two Days hence.
<i>Minime</i> , not at all.	<i>Perquam</i> , very.
<i>Minus</i> , less.	<i>Plerumque</i> , } for the most part
<i>Modo</i> , only.	<i>Plerumque</i> , }
<i>Mox</i> , presently.	<i>Postea</i> , afterward.
<i>Multum</i> , inuch.	<i>Postquam</i> , after that.
<i>Næ</i> , indeed.	<i>Postridie</i> , the Day after.
<i>Nedam</i> , much less.	<i>Potissimum</i> , especially.
<i>Nempe</i> , to witt.	<i>Potius</i> , rather.
<i>Nequaquam</i> , } not at all.	<i>Præterea</i> , beside.
<i>Nentiquam</i> , }	<i>Pridem</i> , lately, some while ago.
<i>Nimirum</i> , surely.	<i>Pridie</i> , the Day before.
<i>Nimis</i> , } too much.	<i>Precul</i> , far.
<i>Nimum</i> , }	
<i>Noctu</i> , in the Night time.	
<i>Non</i> , no, not.	
<i>Nondum</i> , not yet.	
<i>Nonne</i> , is it not so.	
<i>Nonnunquam</i> , sometime.	

Profeclo, truly.

Prope, nigh.

Propediem, shortly.

Propemodum, almost.

Propterea, therefore.

Prorsus, altogether.

Putā, to wit.

Qua, which way.

Quam, how, than.

Quamdiu, how long.

Quamobrem, wherefore.

Quando, when.

Quandoque, sometime.

Quare, wherefore.

Quasi, as if.

Quia, because.

Quidni, what else.

Quo, whether.

Quoad, as to.

Quod, that.

Quomodo, how.

Quondam, heretofore.

Quorsum, whether.

Quotidie, daily.

Quoties, how oft.

Quousque, how far.

Quum, when.

Raro, seldom.

Retrorsum, backward.

Rursus, again.

Saepe, oftentimes.

Sane, indeed.

Saltem, at least.

Sat, *Satis*, enough.

Scilicet, that is to say.

Secus, otherwise.

Semel, once.

Semper, always.

Sensim, by Degrees, by
little and little.

Seorsum apart.

Sic, so.

Secunde, if from any place.

Sicut, *Sicuti*, so as.

Simul, together.

Simulac,

Simulatque, } as soon as.

Sodes, I pray thee.

Solum, only.

Statim, presently.

Superne, from above.

Tam, so.

Tamdiu, so long.

Tandem, at length.

Tanquam, as if.

Tantisper, so long.

Tantum

Tantummodo, } only.

Ter, thrice.

Toties, so often.

Tum, *Tunc*, then.

Ubi, where.

Ubicunque, wheresoever.

Ubinam, where.

Ubique, every where.

Ubivis, any where.

Una, together.

Unde, from whence.

Unquam, ever.

Usque, until.

Ut, *Uti*, as.

Utcunque, however.

Utinam, would to God.

Utique,

<i>Utiq̃ue</i> , verily.	<i>Utrum</i> , whether.
<i>Utputa</i> , to witt.	<i>Velut</i> , } even as.
<i>Utrinde</i> , from both sides.	<i>Veluti</i> , }
<i>Utrinque</i> , on both sides.	<i>Vix</i> , scarcely.

The *Adverbs* ending in *e* and in *er*, are thus Compared; *Docte*, Learnedly; *Doctius*, more Learnedly; *Doctissime*, most Learnedly: *Fortiter*, Valiantly; *Fortius*, more Valiantly; *Fortissime*, most Valiantly.

Of Prepositions.

A *Preposition* is a Part of Speech, which being join'd to any other Part of Speech, serves to mark their Relation to each other, and is put before other Words, either Separately, as, *Apud Patrem*, with his Father; or in Composition, as, *Conduco*, I bring together, I here.

There are some of them Inseparable, *i. e.* which are not to be met with, but in the Composition of Words; as,

DI, *Diduco*, I convey to fundry Places!
 DIS, *Distrabo*, I pull asunder.
 RE, *Recipio*, I take again.
 SE, *Secubo*, I ly apart.
 AM, *Amplector*, I embrace.
 CO, *Cohæreo*, I hang together.
 CON, *Conduco*.

There are some of them which Govern the *Accusative*, others which Govern the *Ablative*, and others which sometimes Govern the *Accusative*, and sometimes the *Ablative*; as you will see in the *Syntax*.

Of Conjunctions.

A *Conjunction* is a Part of Speech which joins Sentences

ences together, and marks their Way of depending upon one another; and they are these,

Et, Que } and.
Ac, Atque }

Etiā, also.

Quoque, likewise.

Nec, Neque, } neither, nor.
Nen, Neve, }

Cum, as, both.

Tum, so, and.

Sed, At, Ast } but.
Atqui, autem }

Vero, Verum }

Enimvero. forsooth.

Quidem, } indeed.
Equidem, }

Quin, why, but what.

Aut, Ve, Vel } or, either.
Seu, Sive }

Tanquam, as if.

Quāquam, Quamvis, } though.

Licet, Esti, } although.

Tametsi, Etiamsi, } albeit.

Tamen, yet.

Attamen, but yet.

Veruntamen, nevertheless.

Saltem, at least.

Ut, Uti, that.

Nam, Namque } for.
Enim, Etenim }

Quia, Quoniam, } because.
Quod, Quippe, }

Quando, } forasmuch as.
Quandoquidem }

Quatenus,

Si, if, being.

Sin, but if.

Ni, Nisi, if not, unless.

Ne, least that.

An, whether.

Anne, whether or no.

Necne, or no.

Ergo, Ideo, Igitur } her

Itaque, Ilcirco }

Proinde, Propterea }

Of Interjections.

An *Interjection* is a Part of Speech which marks some sudden Motion or Passion of the Mind : And they are these,

Evax, hey brave.

Vah, fy.

Hei, } alas.

Heu, }

Papa, O Strange!

Proh, oh, ah.

Hui, ho.

Him, oh.

Euge, well done.

Malum, with a Mischief.

Væ, wo to.

Ob.

Observations about the Marks of the Times.

The *Present* of the *Indicative* hath *am, are, is, do, doth, does*, or something which can be turned by these; as, *Amo*, I Love, *i. e.* I am Loving, *or*, I do Love; *Amas*, you Love, *i. e.* you are Loving, *or* you do Love. *Amat*, he Loveth, *i. e.* he is Loving, he doth or does Love. *Amamus*, we Love, *i. e.* we are Loving, *or* we do Love.

The *Present* of the *Subjunctive*, besides the former Marks, hath *may* and *can*; as, *Quem amem*, Whom can I Love. *Ut amem*, That I may Love.

The *Imperfect* of the *Indicative* hath *was, were, did*, as, *Amabam*, I was Loving, *or* I did Love. *Amabamus*, we were Loving, *or* we did Love.

The *Imperfect* of the *Subjunctive*, besides the former Marks, hath *would, could, should, might, ought*; as, *Amarem*, I would Love: *Quid facerem*, What could I do, *or* what ought I to do: *Ne amarem*, Lest I should Love: *Ut amarem*, that I might Love.

The *Perfect* of the *Indicative*, when it points at a certain Time past, is Englished without *have*, *or* with *did*, like the *Imperfect*; as, *Legi Lectionem heri*, I Read, *or* did Read my Lesson Yesterday. But when this Tense speaks of a Thing done just now, *or* does not point at any particular Time past, it is Englished by *have*; as, *Legi*, I have Read, *i. e.* I am done with Reading just now. *Sæpe Legi Lectionem*, I have often Read my Lesson: Without pointing at any particular Time past.

The *Perfect* of the *Subjunctive*, besides the Sign *have*, hath likewise *may have*; as, *Fortasse amaverit*, perhaps he may have Loved.

Am, are, is, before *Intransitives*; such as, *Come, Gone, &c.* are the Signs of the *Perfect*; as, *Venit*, he is come. *Venerunt*, they are come. *Abiit*, he is gone. *Abierunt*, they are gone, &c.

The *Plusquamperfect* of the *Indicative* hath *had*; as, *Amaveram*, I had Loved.

The *Plusquamperfect* of the *Subjunctive*, besides the former Sign, hath *would have, could have, should have, might have, ought to have*: As, *Si jussisset parvissem*, If he had, or should have commanded, I would have obeyed. *An effugissemus*, could we have Escaped. *Boni vicissent*, the Good might have conquered. *Imitatus esses Illum*, you should have, or ought to have, imitated him.

Was, were, before *Intransitives*, are the Signs of the *Plusquamperfect*; as, *Abierat ante*, he was gone before. *Tunc venerat Aestas*, then was the Summer come.

The *Future* of the *Indicative* hath *shall and will*; as, *Amabo*, I shall or will Love.

The *Future* of the *Subjunctive*, besides the former Signs, hath *shall have*; as, *Cum amavero*, when I shall have Loved.

The *Future* of the *Infinitive*, besides *shall or will* after *That*, hath likewise *would*; as, *Ille dixit se Lecturum*, he said, That he would Read.

Amare, Monere, Legere, Audire, have the Meaning of the *Present*, when a Verb in the *Present* stands before them; as, *Dico me amare*, &c. I say that I Love, that I do Love, or that I am Loving: And they have the Meaning of the *Imperfect*, when a Verb in a past Time stands before them; as, *Dixi* or *Dicebam me amare*, &c. I said or did say that I was Loving, or that I did Love.

Amavisse, &c. have the Meaning of the *Perfect*, when a Verb in the *Present* stands before them; as, *Dico me amavisse*, &c. I say that I have Loved:
And

And they have the Meaning of the *Plusquamperfect*, when a *Verb* in a past Time stands before them; as, *Dicebam* or *Dixi me amavisse*, I did say, or I said, That I had Loved.

Amaturum esse, &c. are English'd by *shall* or *will*, when a *Verb* in the *Present* stands before them; as, *Dico me amaturum esse*, I say, That I shall or will Love. And they are English'd by *Would*, when a *Verb* in a *Past Time* stands before them; as, *Dicebam*, or *Dixi me amaturum esse*, I did say, or I said, That I would Love. *Amaturum fuisse*, &c. are English'd as the *Plusquamperfect Subjunctive*; as, *Dico* or *Dixi me amaturum fuisse*, I say, or I said, That I would or should have Loved.

Amans Signifies one who is Loving, or does Love; and *Amaturus* Signifies one who is about to Love, when they are join'd in a Sentence with a *Verb* in the *Present*; as, *Dico tibi amanti*, I say to you who are Loving. *Dico tibi amaturus*, I say to you who are about to Love. *Me amante ille docet*, While I am Loving, he is Teaching. *Me amaturus ille docet*, While I am about to Love, he is Teaching.

Amans Signifies one who was Loving, or one who did Love; and *Amaturus*, one who was about to Love, when they are join'd in a Sentence with a *Verb* in a *past Time*; as, *Dixi tibi amanti*, I said to you when you was Loving. *Dixi tibi amaturus*, I said to you when you was about to Love. *Me amante ille docebat*, While I was Loving, he was Teaching. *Me amaturus ille docebat*; while I was about to Love, he was Teaching.

The *Participle* in *rus* with *sum*, is usually English'd as the *Future Indicative*, and often used instead of it; as, *Ego Lecturus sum Lectionem*, I will Read my Lesson.

The same *Participle* with *sui*, and sometimes with

eram, is English'd as the *Plusquamperfect Subjunctive*; as, *Nec Lectura fui*, Nor would I have Read it. *Futurus eras Gloria*, &c. Thou wouldest have been the Glory, &c.

The *Participle* in *us* in *Deponent Verbs*, is usually English'd by *having*, or sometimes as the *Participle* of the *Present*; as, *Sequutus*, having Followed, or Following.

The *Participle* in *dus* after a *Noun Substantive* or *Verb Substantive*, is English'd as the *Present* of the *Infinitive Passive*; as, *Injuria fugienda*, an Injury to be avoided. *Injuria est fugienda*, An Injury is to be avoided.

Some Definitions not as yet Spoken of.

A *Diminutive Noun* is a *Noun* drawn from another *Noun*, and meaning less than the *Noun* it is drawn from; as the Substantive *Lapillus*, a little Stone, drawn from the Substantive *Lapis*, a Stone; and the Adjective *Albidus*, Whitish, drawn from the Adjective *Albus*, White.

An *Abstract Noun* is a Substantive *Noun* drawn from an *Adjective*, signifying the Quality contain'd in the *Adjective*; as the Substantive *Justitia*, Justice, drawn from the Adjective *Justus*, Just.

A *Verbal Noun* is a Substantive *Noun* drawn from a *Verb*, meaning simply a Deed or Action; as the Substantive *Noun Admiratio*, Admiration; which comes from the Verb *Admiror*, I admire.

A *Patronymick Noun* is a Substantive *Noun*, which is the Name of a Person, taken from the Name of some nigh Relation, especially from that of the Father or Mother; as, *Peleides*, Achilles's Name, drawn from his Father's Name *Peleus*; and *Priamis*, Priam's Daughter, drawn from her Father's Name, *Priamus*.

to the Latin Grammar.

74

A *Collective Noun* is a *Substantive Noun*, which speaks of many in the *Singular Number*; as the *Substantive Natio*, a Nation; which tho' it be in the *Singular Number*, yet speaks of all the Men, Women and Children which are in a Country.

A *Possessive Noun* is an *Adjective Noun* drawn from a *Substantive*, telling us what the *Substantive* Possesses or Enjoys; as the *Adjective Regius*, Kingly; i. e. what belongs to the King, which is drawn from the *Substantive Rex*, a King.

A *Partitive Noun* is an *Adjective Noun*, which either speaks of many Things severally, or one by one; as, *Quisque*, Every one; or speaks of one of many; as *Unus*, One; or speaks of one of two; as the *Adjectives Uter*, Which of the two; *Alter*, one of the two; *Neuter*, neither the One nor the Other.

A *Gentile Noun* is an *Adjective Noun*, which speaks of the Country where either a Person has been born, or from which a Thing has been brought; as *Scotus*, Scots; *Anglus*, English.

Numeral Nouns are, *Cardinal*, *Ordinal*, and *Distributive*.

A *Cardinal Noun* is an *Adjective Noun*, which tells us the Number of Things; as, *Unus*, *Duo*, *Tres*, One, Two, Three, &c.

An *Ordinal Noun* is an *Adjective Noun*, which tells us the Place or Order in which Things or Persons are; as, *Primus*, the First; i. e. The Thing or Person that is in the first Place.

A *Distributive Noun* is an *Adjective Noun*, which puts Things or Persons into a certain Number; as into One by One, Two by Two, &c. as the *Adjectives Singuli*, One by One, *Bini*, Two by Two, &c.

A *Multiplicative Noun* is an *Adjective Noun*, which tells us how many Things one Thing contains; as, *Simplex*,

A Short Introduction

Simplex, Single, which tells us that the Thing contains only one Thing; *Duplex*, Double, which tells us that the Thing contains two Things, &c.

A *Temporal Noun* is an *Adjective Noun*, which tells us the Age of a Person or Thing; as *Bimus*, Two Years old, &c.

A *Relative* is a *Pronoun*, which looks back to a *Substantive* standing before it, called an *Antecedent*; as, *Vir qui loquitur*, the Man who speaks: Where the Pronoun *Qui*, looking back to the Substantive or Antecedent *Vir*, is a Relative.

An *Interrogative* is a *Pronoun*, or any other Word by which we Mark a Question; as, *Quis*, Who? *Quid*, What? *Quare*, Wherefore?

An *Indefinite* is an *Interrogative*, when it ceases to mark a Question; as, *Nescio quis sit illic*, I know not who is there; *Quare fecerit*, wherefore he did it: Where the Interrogatives *Quis* and *Quare*, not marking a Question, are *Indefinites*.

Heteroclite Nouns are such *Nouns* which are not Declined according to one of the Five Declinations; of which there are two Sorts, *Defective* and *Abundant*.

Heteroclite Defective Nouns are such as want something that they should have; as, *Arma*, *Armorum*, Arms.

Heteroclite Abundant Nouns are such as have more than they should have; as, *Domus*, a House; which in most of its Cases is Declin'd both like *Ventus* and *Fructus*.

A *Personal Verb*, is a *Verb* which is Conjugated through all the *Persons*, both of the *Singular* and *Plural Number*, as *Amo*, *Amas*, *Amat*, &c.

An *Impersonal Verb* is a *Verb* which is Conjugated only through the *Third Persons* of the *Singular Number*, and sometimes through the *Third Persons* of the *Plural*

Plural Number ; as *Oportet*, It is fit ; *Operiebat*, It was fit ; *Oportuit*, It hath been fit. *Amatur*, One Loves ; *Amabatur*, One did Love ; *Amatum est* or *fuit*, One hath Loved.

An *Inceptive Verb* is a *Verb* which marks the Beginning of an Action, and is Formed by adding *co* to the Second *Person Singular* of the *Present* of the *Indicative* ; as, *Ardesco*, I begin to burn, which is formed by adding *co* to *Ardes*, the Second *Person Singular* of the *Present* of the *Indicative* of the Verb *Ardeo*, I burn : But *Hiseo*, I yawn, is Irregular for *Hiasco*.

An *Exercitative Verb* is a *Verb* which marks ones Endeavour to do a Thing ; as, *Faceſſo*, I endeavour to do ; which is formed by adding *ſo* to *Facis*, and changing *i* into *e*.

A *Deſiderative Verb* is a *Verb* which marks ones Deſire to do a Thing ; as, *Dicturio*, I Deſire to ſay ; which is formed by adding *rio* to *Dictu* the *Supine* of the *Paſſive Verb* *Dicor*, I am ſaid.

A *Diminutive Verb* is a *Verb* which marks the leſſening of an Action ; as, *Sorbillo*, I Sip ; from *Sorbeo*, I Sup : This Sort of *Verbs* hath no certain Formation.

An *Apparative Verb* is a *Verb* which marks ones appearing to do a Thing ; as, *Vellico*, I appear to Pluck ; which is formed from *Vellis*, the Second *Person Singular* of the *Present* of the *Indicative* of *Vello*, I Pluck ; by taking away *s*, and adding *co*.

A *Frequentative Verb* is a *Verb* which Marks ones oft doing of a Thing ; as, *Dicto*, I Dictate ; which is form'd from *Dictum*, the *Supine* of the Verb *Dico*, I ſay ; by changing *um* into *o*.

Here you may obſerve two Things, (1.) That when a *Frequentative Verb* is form'd from a *Verb* of the *First Conjugation*, then not only the *um* of its *Supine*

pine is changed into *O*, but likewise the *A* in its last Syllable save one, (if it have one there) is changed into a short *I*: So from *Clamatum*, the Supine of *Clamo*, I call aloud, is form'd the Frequentative *Clamito*, I call often and aloud. (2.) That *Frequentative Verbs* are formed from *Deponent Verbs*, by changing the *um* of their *Supines* into *or*: So the Frequentative *Sector*, I follow close, is form'd from the Supine *Sequutum*, drawn together into *Secum*, by changing *um* into *or*.

A *Defrequentative Verb* is a *Frequentative Verb* formed from another *Frequentative Verb*; as from *Dictatum*, the Supine of the Frequentative Verb *Dicto*, is form'd the Defrequentative Verb *Dictito*, I Inculcate.

A *Primitive Word* is a Word which is not drawn from another; as, *Rex*, a King.

A *Derivative Word* is a Word which is drawn from another Word; as the Adjective *Regius*, Kingly; which comes from the Substantive *Rex*.

A *Simple Word* is a Word which is not made up of two, or more Words; as, *Pes*, a Foot.

A *Compound Word* is a Word which is made up of two or more Simple Words; as, *Bipes*, two Footed; which is made up of these two Words, *Bis*, Twice, and *Pes*, a Foot.

Synonymous Words are several Words which mean one and the same Thing; as, *Gladius* and *Ensis*, both which signify a Sword.

An *Homonymous Word* is a Word which hath several Meanings, as the Latin Noun *Nepos*, which signifies both a *Grand-Child* and a *Spend-thrift*.

A RUDIMENTARY *Syntax.*

SYNTAX is that Part of *Grammar* which Teacheth us the right Way of joining Words together in a Sentence.

A Sentence is as many Words as make Sense ; as, *I Love God.*

There are two Parts of *Syntax*, viz. *Agreement* and *Government*.

Agreement tells us, what Words agree with one another, and wherein they agree.

Government tells us, what Words command others, and wherein they command them.

A *Noun* is commanded, when it is oblig'd by another Word to be in a particular Case.

A *Verb* is commanded, when it is oblig'd by another Word to be in a particular Mood.

Of Agreement.

Rule I. Two or mo *Substantives* belonging to the same Thing or Person agree in Case ; as, *Carolus Rex*, King Charles ; *Caroli Regis*, of King Charles. *Dominus Jesus Christus Salvator*, the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour ; *Anno Dominum Jesum Christum Salvatorem*, I Love the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

II. An *Adjective* agrees with a *Substantive*, in *Gender*, *Number* and *Case*; as, *Invictus Rex*, an Invincible King. *Invicta Regina*, an Invincible Queen. *Invictum Regnum*, an Invincible Kingdom; *Invicti Regis*, of an Invincible King; *Invictæ Reginae*, of an Invincible Queen; *Invicti Regni*, of an Invincible Kingdom.

III.: The *Relative* *Qui*, *quæ*, *quod*, agrees with the *Substantive* before it, in *Gender* and *Number*; and for its *Case*, it is in that *Case*, which either the *Preposition* standing before it, or the *Noun* and *Verb* following it command; as, *Rex qui Imperat*, the King who Reigns; *Rex cujus Imperium est*, the King whose Right it is to Reign; *Rex cui Paremus*, the King whom we Obey; *Rex quem Honoramus*, the King whom we Honour; *Rex a quo Protegimur*, the King by whom we are Protected.

To help you to apply this Rule right, observe, That the *Relative* is a *Nominative* before the following *Verb*, when a *Nominative* is neither express'd nor understood betwixt it and the following *Verb*; as, *Ego qui Amo*, I who Love: And is in the *Case* which the following *Verb* commands, when a *Nominative* is either express'd or understood betwixt it and the following *Verb*; as, *Deus cui ego Pareo*, or *Deus cui Pareo*, God whom I Obey. *Deus quem ego Honoro*, or *Deus quem Honoro*, God whom I Honour: *Liber quo ego utor*, or *Liber quo utor*, the Book which I use.

IV. A *Verb* in a *Finite Mood* has a *Nominative* before it, with which it agrees in *Number* and *Person*; as, *Ego Impero*, I Rule; *Tu Imperas*, you Rule; *Rex Imperat*, the King Rules; *Nos Imperamus*, we Rule; *Vos Imperatis*, ye Rule; *Reges Imperant*, Kings Rule.

To help you to apply this Rule right, observe, that

that *Ego*, and all *Nominatives Singular* put in with *Ego*, are the first Persons of the Singular Number; as, *Ego amicus Amo*, I your Friend do Love.

That *Tu* and all *Nominatives Singular* put in with *Tu*, as likewise all *Vocatives Singular* are the Second Persons of the Singular Number; as, *Tu amicus Amas*, you my Friend do Love: *O amice Ama*, O you my Friend do you Love.

That *Ille* and all *Nominatives Singular*, neither put in with *Ego* nor *Tu*, are the Third Persons of the Singular Number; as, *Amicus Amat*, my Friend Loveth.

That *Nos* and all *Nominatives Plural* put in with *Nos*, are the first Persons Plural; as, *Nos amici Amamus*, we your Friends do Love.

That *Vos* and all *Nominatives Plural* put in with *Vos*, as likewise all *Vocatives Plural*, are the Second Persons of the Plural Number; as, *Vos amici Amatis*, ye my Friends do Love: *O amici Amate*, O ye my Friends do ye Love.

That *Illi* and all *Nominatives Plural*, neither put in with *Nos* nor *Vos*, are the Third Persons of the Plural Number; as, *Amici Amant*, my Friends Love.

V. As a *Verb* in a *Finite Mood* must alwise have a *Nominative* before it, so a *Verb* in the *Infinitive Mood* must always have an *Accusative* before it; as, *Gaudeo Carolum Imperare*, I am glad that Charles Reigns.

VI. Two or more *Substantives Singular* coupled together with the *Conjunctions* *et*, *ac*, *atque*, &c. are look'd upon as a *Nominative Plural*; and so the *Adjectives*, *Relatives* and *Verbs* which agree with them, are in the *Plural Number*; as, *Rex & Regina qui sunt Invicti*, the King and Queen who are Invincible.

To help you to apply this Rule right, Observe (1.) That when the *Substantives* in the *Singular Number* coupled together with a *Conjunction*, signify Things having Life, then the *Adjectives* and *Relatives* in the *Plural Number*, agree with the *Substantives* of the *Masculine Gender*, rather than with the *Substantives* of the *Feminine Gender*; and with the *Substantives* of the *Feminine Gender*, rather than with the *Substantives* of the *Neuter Gender*; as, *Rex & Regina qui sunt Invierti*, and not *Quæ sunt Invierte*. *Lena & Scortum quæ sunt Impudica*, and not *quæ sunt Impudica*, a Bawd and a Whore who are unchast.

Observe (2.) That when the *Substantives* in the *Singular Number* coupled together with a *Conjunction*, signify Things wanting Life, then the *Adjectives* and *Relatives* in the *Plural Number* shall be in the *Neuter Gender*; as, *Calamus, Charta & Al-amentum quæ sunt necessaria*, and not *qui sunt necessarij*, Pen, Paper and Ink which are necessary.

Observe (3.) That the *Verbs* in the *Plural Number* agree with the *Nominatives* of the first Person, rather than with the *Nominatives* of the second Person; and with the *Nominatives* of the second Person, rather than with the *Nominatives* of the third Person; as, *Ego & tu Amamus*, and not *Amatis*, I and you do Love. *Tu & ille Amatis*, and not *Amant*, you and he do Love.

VII. The *Conjunctions* *et, que, atque, nec, neque, &c.* commonly stand between *Nouns* of the same Case, and *Verbs* of the same Mood; as, *Honora Regem & Reginam*, Honour the King and Queen: *Honora & Ama*, do you Honour, and do you Love.

Of the Government of the Genitive Case.

VIII. When two *Substantives* meet together, one of them meaning one Thing, and the other meaning another; the *Substantive* which hath *Of* before it, or *'S* after it in the English, is put in the *Genitive* after the other; as, *Rex Britanniae*, the King of Britain. *Galerus Patris*, my Father's Hat.

IX. When we speak to the Advantage or Disadvantage of a Person, then a *Substantive* will command another *Substantive*, together with an *Adjective*, to be either in the *Genitive* or *Ablative*; as, *Rex Magnae Clementiae*, or *Rex Magna Clementiâ*, A King of great Clemency. *Puer mali Ingenii*, or *Puer malo Ingenio*, a Boy of a bad Disposition.

X. Adjectives which speak of *Desire*, *Knowledge* and *Ignorance*, command the *Genitive*; as, *Avidus Glorïæ*, Thirsting after Glory; *Peritus Belli*, Skill'd in War; *Imperitus Belli*, Unskill'd in War.

XI. Adjectives ending in *ax*, Participles when they become Nouns, with *Compos*, *Impos*, *Parcus*, *Prodigus*, *Securus*, command the *Genitive*; as, *Triclinium capax Quindecim Convivarum*, a Dining-room able to hold Fifteen Guests; *Amans Patriæ*, a Lover of his Country; *Compos Animi*, one who is right in his Wits; *Impos Animi*, one who is not right in his Wits; *Parcus veteris Aceti*, sparing of old Vinegar; *Prodigus Auri*, Lavish of Gold; *Securus Amorum Germanæ*, Regardless of the Amours of his Sister.

XII. Adjectives of the Comparative Degree, when followed by *Of*, with all *Superlatives* and *Partitives* command the *Genitive*; as, *Senior Fratrum*, the Elder of the Brothers. *Humanissimus Regum*, the most Humane of Kings: *Unus Sapientum*, one of the Wise Men.

XIII. Adjectives which speak of *Plenty* or *Want*, command the *Genitive* or *Ablative*; as, *Rex plenus Gratiæ*

Gratia or *Gratiâ*, a King full of Grace: *Rex vacuus Vitii* or *Vitio*, a King without Vice.

XIV. *Satago*, *Miscreor*; *Miserefco*, with *Est*, *Refert* and *Interest*, command the *Genitive*; as, *Satagit suarum rerum*, he has his Hands full of his own Business. *Miseremini ejus*, take Pity upon him; *Miserefcite Regis*, take Pity upon the King: *Est Regis*, its the part of a King: *Interest Omnium*, it concerns every Body; *Refert Populi*, it concerns the People.

But we say, *Est meum, tuum, suum, nostrum, vestrum*, It's my, thy, his own, our, your, Business; and *Refert* or *Interest*, *Mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra*, It concerns me, thee, himself, us, you.

XV. *Penitet*, *Piget*, *Pudet*, *Miseret*, *Tadet*, command the Nouns which signifie Persons to be in the *Accusative*, and the Nouns which signify Things to be in the *Genitive*; as, *Penitet me Peccati*.

XVI. Verbs which speak of *Forgetting* or *Remembering*, command Nouns to be either in the *Genitive* or *Accusative*; as, *Rex Recordatur Beneficiorum* or *Beneficia*, the King remembers Kindnesses: *Rex obliviscitur Injuriarum* or *Injurias*, the King forgets Injuries.

XVII. Verbs which speak of *Accusing*, *Condemning*, *Absolving*, command the Nouns which signifie Persons to be in the *Accusative*, and the Nouns which signify particular Crimes to be in the *Genitive*; as, *Rex postulat illos*, *Condemnat istos*, *Purgat hos lese Majestatis*, The King Accuses some, Condemns others, clears others of Treason.

XVIII. *Adverbs* which speak of *Time*, *Place* and *Quantity* with *Inftar*, command the *Genitive*; as, *Interea temporis*, mean while: *Ubi terrarum*, in what Part of the Earth: *Satis Vini*, enough of Wine: *Inftar Montis*, like a Mountain.

Of the Government of the Dative Case.

XIX. *Adjectives* which speak of *Advantage* or *Disadvantage*, *Likeness* or *Unlikeness*, command the *Datives*; as, *Charus Populo*, Beloved of the People; *Molestus Nemini*, Troublesome to none; *Similis Patri*, Like his Father; *Dissimilis Patri*, Unlike his Father.

XX. *Adjectives* ending in *bilis* and *dius* command the *Dative*; as, *Amabilis omnibus*, Lovely to all; *Amandus omnibus*, One who ought to be Loved of all.

XXI. *Propior* and *Proximus* command either the *Dative* or *Accusative*; as, *Propior Monti* or *Montem*, Nigher the Mountain; *Proximus Monti* or *Montem*, Nighest the Mountain.

XXII. *Verbs* which speak of *Advantage* or *Disadvantage*, command the *Dative*; as, *Benefacit Populo*, He does good to the People; *Nocet Nemini*, He wrongs none.

XXIII. The third Persons *Singular* and *Plural* of the Verb *Sum*, when they are made use of for all the Persons of the Verb *Habeo*, command the *Dative*; as, *Penna est*] *mibi, tibi, illi, nobis, vobis, illis*, I have, you have, he hath, we have, ye have, they have] a Pen. *Pennae sunt*] *mibi, tibi, illi, nobis, vobis, illis*, I have, you have, he hath, we have, ye have, they have] Pens.

XXIV. When the Verb *Sum* is followed with two *Substantives*, the one signifying a *Person*, and the other signifying *Advantage* or *Disadvantage* to that Person, it will command them both to be in the *Dative*; as, *Est nobis Præsidio*, He is a Comfort, or Help to us. *Fuit mihi Dedecori*, It tended to my Disgrace.

Gratia or *Gratiâ*, a King full of Grace: *Rex vacuus* *Vitii* or *Vitio*, a King without Vice.

XIV. *Satago*, *Misereor*; *Miserefco*, with *Eſt*, *Reſert* and *Interest*, command the *Genitive*; as, *Satagit ſuarum rerum*, he has his Hands full of his own Buſineſs. *Miseremini ejus*, take Pity upon him; *Misereſcite Regis*, take Pity upon the King: *Eſt Regis*, it's the part of a King: *Interest Omnium*, it concerns every Body; *Reſert Populi*, it concerns the People.

But we ſay, *Eſt meum, tuum, ſuum, noſtrum, veſtrum*, It's my, thy, his own, our, your, Buſineſs; and *Reſert* or *Interest*, *Mea, tua, ſua, noſtra, veſtra*, It concerns me, thee, himſelf, us, you.

XV. *Pœnitet*, *Piget*, *Pudet*, *Miſeret*, *Tædet*, command the Nouns which ſignifie Perſons to be in the *Accuſative*, and the Nouns which ſignify Things to be in the *Genitive*; as, *Pœnitet me Peccati*.

XVI. Verbs which ſpeak of *Forgetting* or *Remembering*, command Nouns to be either in the *Genitive* or *Accuſative*; as, *Rex Recordatur Beneficiorum* or *Beneficia*, the King remembers Kindneſſes: *Rex obliſciſcitur Injuriarum* or *Injurias*, the King forgets Injuries.

XVII. Verbs which ſpeak of *Accuſing*, *Condemning*, *Absolving*, command the Nouns which ſignifie Perſons to be in the *Accuſative*, and the Nouns which ſignify particular Crimes to be in the *Genitive*; as, *Rex poſtulat illos*, *Condemnat iſtos*, *Purgat hos læſæ Majeſtatis*, The King Accuſes ſome, Condemns others, clears others of Treason.

XVIII. *Adverbs* which ſpeak of *Time*, *Place* and *Quantity* with *Inſtar*, command the *Genitive*; as, *Interea temporis*, mean while: *Ubi terrarum*, in what Part of the Earth: *Satis Vini*, enough of Wine: *Inſtar Montis*, like a Mountain.

Of the Government of the Dative Case.

XIX. *Adjectives* which speak of *Advantage* or *Disadvantage*, *Likeness* or *Unlikeness*, command the *Datives*; as, *Charus Populo*, Beloved of the People; *Molestus Nemini*, Troublesome to none; *Similis Patri*, Like his Father; *Dissimilis Patri*, Unlike his Father.

XX. *Adjectives* ending in *bilis* and *dius* command the *Dative*; as, *Amabilis omnibus*, Lovely to all; *Amandus omnibus*, One who ought to be Loved of all.

XXI. *Propior* and *Proximus* command either the *Dative* or *Accusative*; as, *Propior Monti* or *Montem*, Nigher the Mountain; *Proximus Monti* or *Montem*, Nighest the Mountain.

XXII. *Verbs* which speak of *Advantage* or *Disadvantage*, command the *Dative*; as, *Benefacit Populo*, He does good to the People; *Nocet Nemini*, He wrongs none.

XXIII. The third Persons *Singular* and *Plural* of the Verb *Sum*, when they are made use of for all the Persons of the Verb *Habeo*, command the *Dative*; as, *Penna est*] *mibi, tibi, illi, nobis, vobis, illis*, I have, you have, he hath, we have, ye have, they have] a Pen. *Pennae sunt*] *mibi, tibi, illi, nobis, vobis, illis*, I have, you have, he hath, we have, ye have, they have] Pens.

XXIV. When the Verb *Sum* is followed with two *Substantives*, the one signifying a *Person*, and the other signifying *Advantage* or *Disadvantage* to that Person, it will command them both to be in the *Dative*; as, *Est nobis Presidio*, He is a Comfort, or Help to us. *Fuit mihi Dedecori*, It tended to my Disgrace.

32 A Rudimentary Syntax.

XXV. The Verb *Sum* and *Intransitive Verbs*, when put in with some Prepositions, command the Dative; as, *Præst Exercitui*, He has the command of the Army; *Insidet Equo*, He sits upon a Horse.

XXVI. The Gerunds of the Nominative put in with the third Persons Singular of the Verb *Sum*, command the Dative; as, *Amandum est mihi*, I must Love.

XXVII. Verbs which speak of *Giving, Telling, and Comparing*, command the Dative with the Accusative; as, *Tribuit cuique suum*, He gives every one his own. *Ostendit Benevolentiam omnibus*, He shews Good-will to all. *Anteponit Justitiam Opibus*, He Prefers Justice to Riches.

XXVIII. *Do, Duce, Verto*, with the rest of this Kind, sometimes command the Accusative with two Datives; as, *Do tibi hunc Librum Donæ*, I give you this Book in Complement: *Ne duxeris id Laudi tibi, quod Vertis Vitio aliis*, Do not reckon that a Virtue in your self, which you reckon a Vice in others.

XXIX. *Hei* and *Væ* command the Dative; as, *Hei mihi*, Ah me! *Væ tibi*, Wo be to you.

Of the Government of the Accusative Case.

XXX. All Verbs of an Active Signification (except such as command the Dative) command the Accusative; as, *Honoro Regem*, I Honour the King: *Veneror Reginam*, I Reverence the Queen.

XXXI. *Celo, Rogo, Docco*, and the rest of this Kind command two Accusatives; the one signifying a Person, and the other a Thing; as, *Celo te hanc Rem*, I conceal this Thing from you: *Poscit Deum opem*, He begs Assistance of God: *Docet omnes Humanitatem*, He Touches all Humanity. XXXII.

XXXII. *Levo, Privo, Dignor*, command the Accusative with the Ablative; as, *Levo te Onere*, I ease you of your Burden: *Privo te Honore*, I deprive you of Honour: *Dignor illum Amore*, I think him worthy of Love.

XXXIII. These following Prepositions command the Accusative; as, *Ad Patrem*, To my Father: *Apud Deum*, With God: *Ante Aedes*, Before the House: *Adversus, Adversum, Contra Hostes*, Against the Enemy: *Cis Rhenum*, on this side the Rhine. *Citra Necessitatem*, Without Necessity: *Circa* or *Circum forum*, About the Market-place: *Erga Amicum*, Towards a Friend: *Extra Terminos*, Without the Bounds: *Inter Fratres*, Between or among Brethren: *Intra Privatos Parietes*, Within private Walls: *Infra Tectum*, Beneath the Roof: *Juxta Macellum*, Nigh to the Flesh-market: *Ob* or *Propter Virtutem*, For Virtue: *Per Agros*, Through the Fields: *Praeter Morem*, Contrary to Custom: *Penes illum*, In the Power of him: *Pone Aedem*, Behind the Temple: *Post Finem*, After the End: *Secundum Regem*, Next to the King: *Supra Caelum*, Above the Heavens: *Trans Montem*, On the farther Side of the Mountain: *Ultra Indos*, Beyond the Indians.

XXXIV. *In, Sub, Super*, when we speak of moving from one Place to another, command the Accusative; as, *Eo in Scholam*, I go into the School: *Imago ibit sub Terras*, The Ghost shall go under Ground: *Amnis effusus super Ripas*, A River overflowing its Banks.

XXXV. But when we speak of *Resting* or *Moving* in a certain Place, they command the Ablative; as, *Sum in Schola*, I am in the School: *Ambulo in Schola*, I walk in the School: *Sedco sub Umbra*, I sit under the Shade: *Quiesco super viridi Fronde*, I rest upon the green Grass.

XXXVI. *Subter* without any Regard either to *Motion* or *Rest*, commands either the Accusative or Ablative; as, *Locavit Cupiditatem subter Precordia*, He plac'd Lust beneath the Bowels: *Ferre omnes Casus subter densa Testudine*, To receive all the Enemies Charges under a thick Pent-house.

Of the Government of the Ablative Case.

XXXVII. *Adjectives* of the Comparative Degree when followed by *Than*, with *Dignus*, *Indignus*, *Natus*, *Satus*, *Ortus*, *Editus*, *Preditus*, *Contentus*, *Fretus*, command the Ablative; as, *Doctior Praeceptore*, Learned than the Master: *Dignus Honore*, Worthy of Honour: *Indignus Honore*, Unworthy of Honour: *Natus, Satus, Ortus, Editus, Carolo*, Sprung of Charles: *Preditus Sapientia*, Endued with Wisdom: *Contentus Parvo*, Content with little: *Fretus Deo*, Relying upon God.

XXXVIII. *Utor*, *Abutor*, *Fruor*, *Fungor*, *Nitor*, *Potior*, *Vescor*, *Careo*, *Abundo*, and the rest of the Verbs which speak of *Want* and *Abundance*, command the Ablative; as, *Utor Libro*, I use a Book: *Abutor Libro*, I abuse a Book: *Fruor pace*, I enjoy Peace: *Fungor Officio*, I do my Duty: *Potior Imperio*, I am in Possession of the Empire: *Nitor Virtute*, I rely upon my Virtue: *Vescor Pane & Carne*, I live upon Bread and Flesh: *Vacat Culpa*, He is without a Fault: *Abundat Opibus*, He is very Rich.

XXXIX. These following Prepositions command the Ablative; as, *A Patre*, From my Father: *Ab Hoste*, From the Enemy: *Abs quovis Homine*, From any Man: *Absque te*, Had it not been for you: *Cum illo*, With him: *Clam Patre*, Without his Father's

ther's Knowledge : *Coram Patre*, Before, or in the Presence of my Father : *De Lana caprina*, For a Thing of nought : *E Foro*, Out of the Market-place : *Ex Aedibus*, Out of the House : *Palam Omnibus*, Before the World : *Præ Timore*, For Fear : *Pro illo*, Instead of him, or in his Stead : *Sine Labore*, Without Pains or Toil : *Tenus Mento*, Up to the Chin.

But *Tenus* commands Nouns which either want the Singular Number, or which signify Things, of which there are ordinarily but two, as, LEGS, HANDS, to be in the Genitive of the Plural Number ; as, *Crurum tenus*, as far as *Crura*, *Crurum tenus*, Up to the Legs.

Some Rules which could not be plac'd under the foregoing Heads of Government.

XL. *Gerunds, Supines and Participles*, command the same Case which the Verbs they come from command ; so because we say, *Honoro Regem*, we say likewise, *Honorandum, Honoratum, Honorans, Honoraturus Regem*, To Honour, one who Honours, one who is about to Honour the King.

XLI. *Adverbs drawn from Adjectives* command the same Case that the *Adjectives* they are taken from command ; so because we say, *Utilis sibi*, Profitable to himself : *Propior Urbi, or Urbem*, Nigher the Town : We say likewise, *Facit utiliter sibi*, He acts profitably to himself : *Propius Urbi or Urbem*, Nigher the Town.

XLII. *Interrogative Words* are put in with the Indicative ; as, *Quota est Hora*, What's a Clock ?

XLIII. *Indefinite Words* are put in with the Subjunctive ; as, *Nescio quota sit Hora*, I know not what's a Clock.

XLIV.

XLIV. The Conjunctions *Ut*, *Quo*, *Licet*, *Ne*, and several other Indeclinable Words, are put in with the Subjunctive; as, *Oro ut redeas*, I beg you to return: *Cave ne facias*, Beware of doing it.

XLV. One Verb following another without either *Ut* or *Ne* express'd or understood before it, is put in the Infinitive; as, *Rex Amat Condonare*, The King Loves to Pardon.

XLVI. Sometimes a Verb in the Infinitive comes after an Adjective; as, *Rex dignus Amari*, A King worthy to be Lov'd: *Rex cupidus scire Omnia*, A King desirous to know all Things.

XLVII. The *Gerunds* of the Genitive are commanded either by Substantives or Adjectives; as, *Cupido Honorandi*, The Desire of Honouring: *Cupidus Honorandi*, Desirous of Honouring.

XLVIII. The *Gerunds* of the Dative are commanded by Adjectives; as, *Aptus Docendo*, Fit for Teaching.

XLIX. The *Gerunds* of the Accusative are commanded by *Ad*, *Inter*; as, *Ad Docendum*, To Teach: *Inter Docendum*, In Time of Teaching.

L. The *Gerunds* of the Ablative are commanded by *A*, *Ab*, *In*, *Cum*, *De*, *Ex*, *Pro*; as, *Deterretur a Discendo*, *ab Amando*, He is frightened from Learning, from Loving: *Celeritas in Judicando*, Quickness in Judging: *Ratio recte Scribendi est juncta cum loquendo*, The way of right Writing is join'd with speaking: *Non cogito de transiendo in Epirum*, I do not think of going over to Epirus: *Uberior Gloria comparatur ex Defendendo quam ex Accusando*, A more plentiful Glory is reap't from Defending, than from Accusing: *Peto Mercedem abs te pro Docendo*, I ask a Reward of you for Teaching.

LI. The *Supines* in *Um* are commanded by Verbs, which speak of moving to a Place; as, *Venio Honoratum*, I come to Honour.

LII. The *Supines* in *U* are commanded by *Adjectives* and *Verbs* which speak of *moving* from a Place; as, *Dignus Honoratu*, Worthy to be Honour'd: *Surgo Cubitu*, I rise from Bed.

LIII. Two Substantives or a Participle with a Substantive, are elegantly put in the Ablative, instead of a Sentence beginning with *Cum*, *Dum*, *Postquam*, &c. So instead of saying *Dum ego sum Dux*, While I am General; We elegantly say, *Me Duce*: And instead of saying, *Dum Carolus Regnat*, While Charles Reigns, we elegantly say, *Carolo Regnante*: And instead of saying, *Cum dixisset hoc*, When he had said this, we elegantly say, *Hoc dicto*.

Of the Questionary Part of Syntax.

LIV. The Noun Signifying *Time*, in the Answer to the Question *When?* or *At what Time?* is put in the Ablative; as, Quest. *Quando venit*, When came he? Ans: *Venit hesterno die*, He came Yesterday.

LV. The Noun Signifying *Time*, in the Answer to the Question *How long?* is put in the Accusative or Ablative; as, Quest. *Quandiu manebit?* How long will he stay? Ans: *Manebit duos Dies or duobus Diebus*, He will stay two Days.

LVI. The Name of a Town of the first and second Declination, and having the Singular Number with these Appellatives, *Domus*, *Humus*, *Militia*, in the Answer to the Question *Where?* or *In what Place?* are put in the Genitive; as, Quest. *Ubi est*, Where is he? Ans: *Est Romæ, Londini, Domi, Militiæ*, He is at Rome, London, Home, Abroad in the Wars. *Jacet humi*, He lyes on the Ground.

LVII. The Name of a Town of the third Declination, or wanting the Singular Number, with the Appellative *Ras*, in the Answer to the Question *Where?*

Where ? or In what Place ? are put in the Ablative ; as, Quest: *Ubi est ?* Where is he ? Ans: *Est Carthagine, Athenis, Parisiis, Rure* or *Ruri*, He is at Carthage, Athens, Paris, in the Country.

LVIII. The Name of a Town with the Appellatives *Domus* and *Rus*, in the Answer to the Question *Whither ? or To what Place ?* are put in the Accusative ; as, Quest: *Quo ivit ?* Whither went he ? Ans: *Ivit Roman, Londinum, Carthaginem, Athenas, Parisios, Dornum, Rus*, He went to Rome, to London, to Carthage, to Athens, to Paris, Home, into the Country.

LIX. The Name of a Town with the Appellatives *Domus* and *Rus*, in the Answer to the Question *Whence ? or From what Place ?* are put in the Ablative ; as, Quest: *Unde venit ?* Whence came he ? Ans: *Venit Româ, Londino, Carthagine, Athenis, Parisiis Domo, Rure* or *Ruri*, He came from Rome, from London, from Carthage, from Athens, from Paris, from Home, from the Country.

LX. The Name of a Town with the Appellatives *Domus* and *Rus*, in the Answer to the Question, *By what Place ?* are put in the Ablative, or rather in the Accusative with the Preposition *Per* ; as, Quest: *Qua ivit ?* By what Place went he ? Ans: *Ivit Roma* or *Ivit per Roman*, He went by Rome.

LXI. Names of Countrys and Appellative Nouns, except *Domus* and the other Appellatives, we have spoken of already, in the Answers to the foregoing Questions about Place, are constructed with a Preposition ; as, Quest: *Ubi est ?* where is he ? Ans: *Est in Scotia, Est in Horto*, He is in Scotland, he is in the Garden. Quest: *Quo ivit ?* Whither went he ? Ans: *Ivit in Scotiam, Ivit in Hortum*, He went into Scotland, he went into the Garden. Quest: *Unde venit ?* Whence came he ? Ans: *Venit e Scotia, Venit ex*

ex Horto, He came from Scotland, he came from the Garden. Quest: *Qua ivit?* By what Place went he? Ans: *Ivit per Scotiam, Ivit per Hortum*, He went through Scotland, through the Garden.

LXII. The Noun which tells you the Measure of a Thing, in the Answer to the Questions, *How long? How broad? How high?* &c. is put either in the Accusative or Ablative; as, Quest: *Quam altum est hoc Monumentum?* How high is this Monument? Ans: *Est Ducentos duos Pedes, or Ducentis duobus Pedibus altum*, It's Two hundred Foot high.

LXIII. The Noun which tells you the Measure of a Thing, in the Answer to the Questions, *How much longer? How much broader?* &c. is put only in the Ablative; as, Quest: *Quam altius est hoc Monumentum illo Monumento?* How much higher is this Monument than that Monument? Ans: *Est tribus Pedibus altius*, It's three Foot higher.

LXIV. The Noun which tells you the Distance from one Place to another, in the Answer to the Question, *How far is one Place from another?* is put either in the Accusative or Ablative; as, Quest: *Quantum distat Windsoria Londino?* How far is Windsor from London? Ans: *Distat vicena Millitaria, or vicensis Milliaribus*, It's twenty Miles.

LXV. The Noun which tells you the Distance from one Place to another, in the Answer to the Question, *At what Distance from such a Place was such a Thing done?* is put only in the Ablative; as, Quest: *Quam procul ab Urbe captus est Latro?* How far from Town was the Robber taken? Ans: *Captus est sexto Lapide ab Urbe*, He was taken Six Miles from Town.

LXVI. In the Answer to the Question, *At what Rate do you sell, buy or value such a Thing?* the Noun signifying the Price or Value, is put in the Ablative; as, Quest: *Quanti emis, vendis, aestimas hunc Librum?* At what Rate do you buy, sell, value

Value this Book? Ans. *Emo, vendo, aestimo hunc Librum esse*; I buy, sell, value this Book at a Shilling.

But when the Price or Value of Things is exprest by those Adjectives, *Magnus, Major, Maximus, Parvus, Minor, Minimus, Tantus*, without the Substantive *Pretium* put in with them; as likewise by these Substantives, *Floccus, Nihilum, Nuncus, Teruncius*, with *Plus* and *Hoc*, taken here for Substantives, they are put in the Genitive in the Answer to the foregoing Question; as, Quest: *Quanti aestimas hunc Librum?* How much do you value this Book? Ans: *Aestimo hunc Librum Magni, Majoris, Maximi, Parvi, Minoris, Minimi, Tanti, Flocci, Nihili, Nunci, Teruncii, Pluris, Hujus*, I value this Book much, more, very much, little, less, very little, so much, a Lock of Wool, Nothing, a Nut-shell, a Farthing, at a higher Rate, thus much.

LXVII. In the Answer to the Question *Why?* or *For what Cause?* the Noun which signifieth the Cause, is put in the Ablative; as, Quest: *Quare palles?* Why are you pale? Ans: *Palleo Metu*, I am pale for Fear.

LXVIII. In the Answer to the Question *How?* or *After what Way or Manner?* the Noun signifying the Way or Manner, is put in the Ablative; as, Quest: *Quomodo vinces?* How will you overcome? Ans: *Vincam Consilio non Iracundia*, I will overcome by Persuasion, not by Passion.

LXIX. In the Answer to the Question *Wherewith?* or *With what Instrument?* The Noun which signifieth the Instrument, or that wherewith we do any Thing, is put in the Ablative; as, Quest: *Quocum scribis?* Wherewith do you write? Ans: *Scribo Calamo*, I write with a Pen.

LXX. In the Answer to the Question *Wherein?*
the

The Noun which signifyeth the Part or Property of a Thing, is put in the Ablative; as, *Quest: In qua Parte agrotas?* In what Part are you sick? *Ans. Egroto Animo,* I am sick in my Mind. *Quest: In quo es lentus?* Wherein are you slow? *Ans. Sum lentus Gradu,* I am slow in going.

Some more particular Observations about the Use of the Times.

The Present of the Indicative in the Interrogative Use of it, imply's (1.) Exhortation, and so is equivalent to the Imperative; as, *Quin potius Virg. exercemus Aeternam Pacem,* Why do we not rather Pursue, &c. (2.) It imply's what one should do, and is resolvable by the Infinitive and *debeo*; as, *Age, fave, quæ prima Pericula vito, i. e. Virg. vitare debeam, or vitanda sunt mihi;* Come on, tell me what Dangers I ought most to be aware of.

The Imperfect of this Mood is used to represent the Custom of doing a Thing; as, *Q: Sertorius trahabat albam Cervam per as- Val. Max: peros Montes Lusitaniæ, &c. Q: Sertorius,* us'd to carry along with him, &c.

This Tense is sometimes put instead of the Plusquamperfect of the Subjunctive; as, *Ibatur- que in Cedes nisi Afranius, Burrhus & Annæus Tacit: essent obviam; &c.* They had or would have proceeded to Slaughter, &c.

The Perfect Tense of this Mood after *Postquam, Ubi, &c.* is sometimes put for the Plusquamperfect; as, *Postquam superavimus Isthmum,* After that we had past the Isthmus. *Ubi dedit hæc Dicta,* When he had said thus.

The Plusquamperfect of this Mood is sometimes put for the Perfect; as, *Hic Atticus inquit, Cic: dixeram*

dixeram a Principio ut sileretur de Republica, Here Atticus says, *I told you from the Beginning, &c.*

The Present Tense of the Subjunctive is sometimes put for the Imperfect; as, *Quam sancte jurabat hic Pamphilus Bacchidi ut quivis facile possit credere*, How religiously did this Pamphilus swear to Bacchus that any one might or could easily

believe. *Putes Garganum Nemo mugire*, One

would think that, &c. *Quid enim hoc negem*,

For why should I deny this. *In quo perfectissimo Stoico non desiderem summam Eloquentiam*, In whom tho' a most accomplish'd Stoick I ought not to expect, &c.

This Tense frequently signifies *Futurely*, as, *Sunt alii qui perpetientur quidvis, dum consequantur id quod velint*, There are others who will endure any Thing, &c.

The Imperfect Tense of this Mood is oftentimes put for the Plusquamperfect; as, *Quid facerem cum hinc abirem*, What should I have done,

&c. *Hem prediceres*, You should have given me a hint of the Matter before-hand.

The Perfect Tense of this Mood is oftentimes put for the Present; as, *Non facile dixerim quam ne-*

cessaria ista fuerint, I cannot easily tell you,

&c. *Quaedam vetera Majestas, & ut sic dixerim*,

Religio commendat, A certain old Majesty, and that I may say so, &c.

This Tense is likewise sometimes put for the Imperfect; as, *Si Cato esset exprimendus mihi, non assignaverim illi alium Vultum*, If I were to pourtray Cato, I would give him no other Face.

It is likewise sometimes put for the Plusquamperfect; as, *Imputavit etiam quod non abjecerit eam Strangulatam in Gemonias*, He likewise charg'd him with this that he had not thrown, &c.

It's likewise oftentimes put for the Future; as, *Vere-*

or autem si scripserim nihil ad te de tuo Filio, For I am afraid, if I shall write nothing, &c.

The Plusquamperfect of this Mood is oftentimes put for the Imperfect; as, *Helvetios futuros ibi ubi Cæsar constitisset*, That the Swiss should settle in any Place where Cæsar should appoint.

The Future Tense of this Mood is sometimes used for the Imperative; as, *Ne Speraveris sine Desperatione, nec desperaveris sine Spe*, Do not hope, &c.

The Tenses of the Subjunctive are sometimes used Indicatively, and its Present very often Imperatively; as, *Nec ausim affirmare quicquam esse melius*, Nor dare I affirm, &c. *Quis non derit hoc*, Who will not grant this. *Eamus*, & in *media Arma ruamus*, Let us go, &c.

Amem, Let me Love: *Ames*, Love you: *Amet*, Let him Love: *Amemus*, Let us Love: *Ametis*, Love ye: *Ament*, Let them Love: And after the same Manner in the Passive.

The Present and Imperfect of the Infinitive sometimes, especially in *Salust*, are put for the Imperfect and Perfect of the Indicative; as, *Igitur Sal: Reges & finitimi Populi tentare Romanos Bello, pauci ex Amicis esse Auxilio illis*, Therefore the Neighbouring Kings and States commenced a War against the Romans, few of their Friends assisted them.

The same Tenses are sometimes put for the Perfect of the same Mood; as, *Memini videre*, I remember that I saw her.

The same Tenses are sometimes put for the Future of the same Mood; as, *Crede hoc mihi si dices te ducere*, Believe me in this Matter if you shall say that you will Marry her.

A COLLECTION

Of some of the most common Words
turn'd into Latin ; with Familiar
Phrases scattered through the whole,
which may be omitted till the Boys
be going over it for the second Time.

Of God.

GOD,

Deus.

GOD the { Father,
Son,
Holy Ghost,

Deus { *Pater.*
Filius.
Spiritus Sanctus.

The Creator,
The Redeemer,
The Comforter,
Jesus Christ,
The God-head,
The Trinity,

Creator, oris.
Redemptor, oris.
Confirmator, oris.
Jesus Christus.
Deitas, atis.
Trinitas, atis.

Of Man.

A Man,

{ *Homo, inus, M. F.*
{ *Vir, iri.*

A Woman,

{ *Femina, e.*
{ *Mulier, is.*

The Husband or Wife,
The Husband,
The Wife,

Conjux, ugis. M. F.
Maritus, i.
Uxor, is.

To be Married, or to take an Hus- *Nubere alicui, or cum ali-*
band. *quo.*

To Marry, or to take a Wife,

Uxorem ducere, o, is.

A new Married Wife,

Nympha, e.

A Woman big with Child,

Puerpera, e.

A Mid-wife,

Obstetrix, icis.

A Nurse,

Nutrix, icis.

An Infant,

Infans, tis.

A Boy,

Puer, i.

A little Boy,

Puerulus, i.

Born after the Fathers Death,

Posthumus, a, um.

A young Man from

Juvenis, is.

15 to 19 or 20 Years,

Adolescens, tis.

A Girl,

Virgo, inis.

A little Girl,

Pucilla, e.

A Girl fit for Marriage,

Virgo Nubilis.

An old Man,

Senex, cnis.

An old Woman,

Anna, us.

Age,

Aetas, atis.

Infancy,

Infantia, e.

Childhood,

Pueritia, e.

Youth,

Adolescentia, e.

Manhood,

Juventa, e.

Old Age,

Virilis Aetas.

Nonage or Minority,

Senecta, e.

A Giant,

Pupillaris Aetas.

A Dwarf,

Gigasantis.

A Monster,

Nanus, i.

A Foundling,

Monstrum, i.

Puer expositus.

Of Kindred.

A Father,

Pater, tris.

A Mother,

Mater, tris.

A Son,

Filius, iz.

A Daughter,

Filia, e.

A Brother,

Frater, tris.

A Sister,

Soror, oris.

A Grand-Father,

Avus, i.

A Grand-Mother,

Avia, e.

An Uncle the Father's Brother,

Patruus, i.

An Uncle the Mother's Brother,

Avunculus, i.

An Aunt the Father's Sister,

Amita, e.

An Aunt the Mother's Sister,

Matertera, e.

A Nephew,

Fratri filius.

A Niece,

Sororis filius.

Fratri filia.

Sororis filia.

Of the Parts of a Man's Body.

T he Body,	<i>Corpus, oris.</i>
The Head,	<i>Caput, itis.</i>
The Fore-head,	<i>Sinciput, itis.</i>
The Hind-head,	<i>Occiput, itis.</i>
The crown of the Head,	<i>Vertex, icis. M.</i>
To have the Head-ake,	<i>Caput dolere, Capite dolere, eo, es.</i>
To scratch the Head,	<i>Caput scabere, o, is.</i>
To pull off the Hat.	<i>Caput aperire, zo, is.</i>
To every Man, or Man by Man,	<i>In singula Capita,</i>
Every Man of us pay, (granting,	<i>Singuli solvimus.</i>
I make a Sign with my Head in	<i>Annuo, is.</i>
In refusing, (troublesome to me,	<i>Abnuo, is.</i>
You break my Head; or you are	<i>Mihi Caput obtundis.</i>
The hair of the Head,	<i>Crines, ium.</i>
A Head of Hair,	<i>Capilli, orum.</i>
A Curled Lock,	<i>Casaries.</i>
Gray hairs,	<i>Coma.</i>
To comb ones Head,	<i>Cincinnus, i.</i>
To pole ones Head,	<i>Canis, orum.</i>
The Ear,	<i>Caput pectere, Capillos pectere, o, is.</i>
To hear, or give ear,	<i>Caput alicui tondere, eo, es.</i>
The Face,	<i>Auris.</i>
The Countenance,	<i>Aures præbere, eo, es.</i>
A Wrinkle,	<i>Facies, ei.</i>
The Brain,	<i>Vultus, us.</i>
The Scull or Harpan,	<i>Ruga, a.</i>
A Vein,	<i>Cerebrum, i.</i>
An Artery,	<i>Cranium, ii.</i>
A Sinew,	<i>Vena, a.</i>
The Tendons,	<i>Arteria, a.</i>
The Flesh,	<i>Nervus, i.</i>
A Muscle,	<i>Tendines, um.</i>
Blood;	<i>Caro, carnis. F.</i>
Fat,	<i>Musculus, i.</i>
Leanness;	<i>Sanguis, inis. M.</i>
Spittle,	<i>Adeps, ipis. M.</i>
Snot or bubbles,	<i>Macies, ei.</i>
Sweat,	<i>Saliva, a.</i>
Ear wase,	<i>Mucus, i.</i>
Dung or Ordure,	<i>Sudor, oris.</i>
The brow,	<i>Cerumen, inis.</i>
The Temple,	<i>Fimus, i.</i>
The Eye-brow,	<i>Stercus, oris.</i>
The Eye-lid,	<i>Frons itis.</i>
The hair of the Eye-lids.	<i>Tempus, oris.</i>
	<i>Supercilium, ii.</i>
	<i>Palpebra, a.</i>
	<i>Cilium, ii.</i>

To cleanse the Ears,
 An Ear-picker,
 The Eye,
 The apple of the Eye,
 The white of the Eye,
 The corner of the Eye,
 To wink,
 In the twinkling of an Eye,
 To put out ones Eyes,
 To dazle the Eyes,
 A Tear,
 To weep,

 The Cheek,
 The Nose,
 A flat Nose,
 One who hath a flat Nose,
 The Nostrils,
 The hair of the Nostrils,
 Blow your Nose,
 To smell or yield a Smell,
 To smell,
 The Beard,
 To shave one,
 Whiskers,

 The Lip,
 The Jaws,
 The Mouth,
 To say,
 To speak,
 To spit,
 To cough,
 A Rheum, or cold in ones Head,
 To be troubled with a Rheum,
 Spittle,
 The Gum,
 A Tooth,
 The Fore-Teeth,
 The Cheek-Teeth,
 Gag-teeth,
 The roof of the Mouth,
 The Taste,
 To Taste,
 The Tongue,
 The Throat,
 The Breath,
 To Chaw,
 To clean the Teeth,

Aures purgare, o, as.
Auriscalpium, ii.
Oculus, i.
Pupilla, a.
Albugo, inis.
Hiccu, i.
Nitro, as.
Momento Oculi, puncto temporis.
Alicui Oculos fodere, io, is.
Oculorum Aciem perstringere, o, is.
Lachrya, a.
Lachrymor, aris.
Malum, a.
Bucca, a.
Nasus, i.
Nasus simius.
Simius.
Nares, ium.
Vibrissa, arum.
Emunge Nares.
Oleo, es.
Odoror, aris.
Barba, a.
Barbam radere.
Mystax, cis.
Labrum, i.
Labium, i.
Fauces, cium.
Os, oris. N.
Dico.
Loquor, eris.
Spuo, is.
Tussio, is.
Rheuma, aris.
Rheumate laborare, o, as.
Saliva, a.
Sputum, i.
Gingiva, a.
Dens, tis. M.
Dentes Gelasini.
Dentes Molares.
Dentes Exerti.
Palatum, i.
Gustus, u.
Gusto, as.
Lingua, a.
Guttur, uris.
Anhelitus, u.
Dentibus premere, o, is.
Dentes purgare, o, as.

A Tooth-picker,
 To grind or gnash the Teeth,
 To crash with the Teeth,
 By biting, or with the Teeth,
 The Jaw-bone,
 The Chin,
 The Neck,
 The forepart of the Neck,
 The hinder part of the Neck,
 The Breast,
 The Bosom,
 The Pap,
 To give suck or suckle,
 The Nipple,
 To suck Milk out of a Dug,
 To Wean,
 Milk,
 The Stomach,
 The waist,
 The Side,
 The Belly,
 The Womb,
 The Bowels,
 The Weasand,
 The Heart,
 A Bowel or Gut,
 The Liver,
 The Lungs,
 The Midriff,
 The Spleen or Melt,
 The Gall,
 The Kidney or Neer,
 The Bladder,
 The Navel,
 The Groin,
 Urine,
 To Urine or make Water,
 The Shoulder,
 The Shoulder-blade,
 The Armpit,
 The Trunk,
 The Limbs,
 The Arm,
 The Elbow,
 The Gairdy,
 The Wrist or Shackle-bone,
 The Hand,
 The Right Hand,
 The Left Hand,
 The hollow of the Hand,

Dentiscalpium, iz.
Dentibus Frendere.
Dentibus Crepare.
Mordicus.
Maxilla, a.
Mentum, z.
Collum, z.
Yugulum, z.
Cervix, icis.
Pectus, oris.
Sinus, us.
Mama, a.
Mamilla, a.
Mammam Præbere, eo, es.
Papilla, a.
Lacteo, es.
Ablactare, o, as.
Lac, lactis.
Stomachus, z.
Medium, z.
Latus, crïs.
Venter, trës.
Uterus, i.
Viscera, um.
Gula, a.
Cor, dis N.
Intestinum, z.
Jecur, oris.
Pulmo, onis.
Diaphragma, atis.
Splen, enis.
Fel, Fellis.
Ren, enis.
Vesica, a.
Umbilicus, z.
Inguen, inis.
Urina, a.
Urinam Reddere, o, is.
Humerus, z.
Scapula, a.
Axilla, a.
Truncus, z.
Membra, orum.
Brachium, z.
Cubitus, z.
Lacertus, z.
Carpus, z.
Manus, us. F.
Manus Dextera, a.
Manus Sinistra, a.
Vola, a.

The Palm or open hand,
 The back of the hand,
 The Fist or handshut,
 A fifty Cuff,
 To cuff one,
 They fight at fifty cuffs,
 A Finger,
 A Joint,
 A Knockle,
 A Fillip,
 To fillip one,
 The Thumb,
 The Fore-finger,
 To point out with the Finger,
 The middle Finger,
 The Ring Finger,
 To put a Ring upon the Finger,
 To put it off,
 The little Finger,
 The Nail,
 The Back,
 The Back-bone,
 A Rib,
 The Reins,
 The Loins,
 The Thigh,
 The Breech,
 The Buttocks,
 The Knee,
 Kneel,
 To Pray to God Kneeling,
 The Ham or Hough,
 Bend your Knee,
 The Calf of the Leg or Bran,
 The Leg,
 The Foot,
 To go on Foot,
 To tread or trample upon any
 Thing,
 To kick one,
 To go upon one Foot,
 The sole of the Foot,
 A Toe,
 The great Toe,
 The Ankle or Coot,
 The Heel,
 The Skin which covers the whole
 A Bone,
 A Gistle,
 The Marrow,

Palma, æ.
Metacarpium, i.
Pugnu, i.
Pugnu, i.
Pugnis aliquem percutere, iō, is.
Pugnis inter se condonantur.
Digitus, i.
Articulus, i.
Condylus, i.
Talitrum, i.
Talitrum alicui infligere, o, is.
Pollex, icis. M.
Index, icis. M.
Indico, as.
Digitus medius.
Digitus annularis.
Digito Annulum inferere, o, is.
Annulum digito deducere, de tra.
Digitus auricularis. (here, o, is.
Unguis, is. M.
Dorsum, i.
Spina Dorsi.
Costa, æ.
Renes, um.
Lumbi, orum.
Coxa, æ.
Femur, o, is.
Podex, icis. M.
Clunis, is.
Genu.
Flecte Genua.
Flexis Genibus Deum precari, or,
Poples, itis. M. (aris.
Poplitem flecte, o, is.
Sura, æ.
Crus, ucis.
Pes, edis. M.
Pedibus incedere, o, is.
Pedibus aliquid concutere, o,
as.
Aliquem Pedibus percutere, iō, is.
Altero suspenso Pede ambulare,
Planta pedis. (o, as.
Digitus Pedis.
Hallus, i.
Talus, i.
Calx, cis.
Cutis, is
(Body, Os, Offic. N.
Cartilago, enis.
Medulla, æ.

Of Diseases.

Health,	<i>Sanitas atis.</i>
Sickness,	<i>Ægrotatio, onis.</i>
A Disease,	<i>Morbus, i.</i>
A Wound,	<i>Vulnus, eris.</i>
A Scar,	<i>Cicatrix, icis.</i>
A Swelling,	<i>Tumor, oris.</i>
A swollen vein,	<i>Varix, icis.</i>
A Blister or Pimple,	<i>Papula,</i>
A Boil or Ulcer,	<i>Pustula,</i>
The Canker,	<i>Ulcus, eris.</i>
A Gangrene,	<i>Carcinoma, atis.</i>
The Tetter or Ring-worm,	<i>Gangrana, e.</i>
The Leprosy,	<i>Lichen, enis.</i>
The Itch, Scab, or Yuck,	<i>Impetigo, inis.</i>
The small Pox,	<i>Lepra.</i>
The French Pox,	<i>Scabies, ez.</i>
The Measels,	<i>Prurigo, inis.</i>
A Plague or Pestilence,	<i>Variola.</i>
A Fever,	<i>Laes Venerea</i>
An Ague,	<i>Morbilli, orum.</i>
A Pleurisy,	<i>Pestis, is.</i>
The Gout,	<i>Febris continua.</i>
The Sciatica or Hip-gout,	<i>Febris intermittens.</i>
The King's Evil or Cruels,	<i>Pleuritis idis.</i>
A Consumption,	<i>Morbus articularis.</i>
A Corn,	<i>Ischias, adis.</i>
A Kibe or Moul,	<i>Scrofula.</i>
The Tooth-ach,	<i>Tabes, is.</i>
The Heart-burning,	<i>Gemuria.</i>
Shortness of Breath,	<i>Pernio, onis.</i>
A Lethargy,	<i>Dolor Dentium.</i>
The Megrin,	<i>Cardiacus Dolor.</i>
Dotage,	<i>Asthma, atis.</i>
A Frensy,	<i>Lethargus, i.</i>
Madness,	<i>Vertigo, inis.</i>
Fainting or Swooning,	<i>Delirium, ii.</i>
A Rheumatism,	<i>Phrenesis, is.</i>
The Epilepsy or Falling Sickness,	<i>Furor, oris.</i>
The Palsie,	<i>Deliquium Animæ.</i>
The Cramp,	<i>Rheumatismus.</i>
The Jaundice or Gulsot,	<i>Epilepsia,</i>
The Dropsy,	<i>Morbus comitialis</i>
The Scurvy,	<i>Paralysis, is.</i>
	<i>Spasmus, i.</i>
	<i>Icterus, i.</i>
	<i>Hydrops, opis. M.</i>
	<i>Scorbutus.</i>

A Colick,
 A Rupture or Rimburst,
 A Flux,
 A Bloody Flux,
 The Stone or Gravel,
 The Strangury,
 The Cough or Host,
 Hearseness,
 Physick,
 A Remedy or Cure,
 An Antidote,
 A Physician,
 A Physicians Fee,

Colicus dolor.
Hernia.
Alvi Profluvium.
Dysenteria.
Calculus.
Stranguria.
Tussis. is.
Rauco, inis.
Medicina.
Remedium,
Medicamen, inis.
Antidotus. F.
Medicus.
Solium.

Of the Diversity of Ranks.

A Monarch,
 A Sovereign,
 An Emperour,
 An Empress,
 A King,
 A Queen,
 A Prince,
 A Princess, }
 A Duke,
 A Dutches,
 A Marques,
 A Marchioness,
 An Earl,
 A Countess,
 A Viscount,
 A Viscountess,
 A Lord,
 A Lady,
 A Baron,
 A Barones,
 A Knight,
 An Esquire,
 A Laird,
 A Gentleman,
 A Gentlewoman,
 An Upstart,
 A Citizen,
 A Country Man or Yeoman,
 A Denizon or Burges,
 A Trades-man,
 A Smith,
 A Wright,
 A Mason,

Monarcha.
Supremus, i.
Imperator, oris.
Imperatrix, icis.
Rex, egis.
Regina.
Princeps, ipis.
Dux, ucis.
Ducissa.
Marchio, onis.
Marchionissa.
Comes, itis.
Comitissa.
Vice-comes, itis.
Vice-Comitissa.
Dominus,
Domina.
Baro, onis.
Baronissa.
Eques Auratus,
Armiger, eris.
Comarchus.
Generosus.
Generosa.
Homo novus.
Civis, is. M. F.
Ruricola.
Municeps, ipis.
Artifex.
Faber ferrarius.
Faber lignarius.
Cementarius.

A Shoe-maker,
A Weaver,
A Taylor,
A Merchant,
A Printer,
A Book-seller,
A Mariner,
A Glover,
A Barber,
A Baker,
A Brewar,
A Butcher,

Sutor calcearius.
Textor, oris.
Sutor vestiarium.
Mercator, oris.
Typographus.
Bibliopola.
Nauta.
Chirothecarius, ii.
Tonsor, oris.
Pistor, oris.
Cervisiarius, ii.
Lanio, onis.

Of the Forms of Government, Ensigns of Honour, &c.

A Monarchy,	<i>Monarchia.</i>
An Empire,	<i>Imperium.</i>
A Kingdom,	<i>Regnum.</i>
An Aristocracy,	<i>Aristocratia.</i>
A Democracy or Common-wealth	<i>Democratia, Respublica.</i>
A Crown,	<i>Corona.</i>
A King's Crown,	<i>Diadema, atis.</i>
A Garland,	<i>Sertum.</i>
A Scepter,	<i>Sceptrum.</i>
A Robe of State,	<i>Trabea.</i>
A Throne,	<i>Solium.</i>
A Prince's Court,	<i>Aula.</i>
A Parliament,	<i>Conventus Ordinum.</i>
	<i>Comitia Regni.</i>
A Tax Custom, or Tribute.	<i>Vectigal, alis. Tributum.</i>
Impost,	<i>Portorium.</i>
Hearth-Money,	<i>Tributum focarium.</i>
Poll Money.	<i>Capitis Censum.</i>

Of the Magistrates of a Burgh, &c.

The Provost,	<i>Consul, ulis.</i>
A Bailliff,	<i>Prator, oris.</i>
The Dean of Gild,	<i>Aedilis, is.</i>
The Town Treasurer.	<i>Quaestor, oris.</i>
An Inhabitant,	<i>Incola.</i>
A Towns-man,	<i>Oppidanus.</i>
A Multitude,	<i>Turba,</i>
	<i>Multitudo, inis.</i>
A Family,	<i>Familia</i>
The Good { Man, }	<i>Pater, }</i>
{ Wife, }	<i>Mater, }</i>
	<i>Familias.</i>
An Host or Guest,	<i>Hospes, itis. M. F.</i>
A Constable,	<i>Constabularium.</i>
A Jailor,	<i>Carceris Custos, odis.</i>

A Town Officer,
The Hangman,

Lictor, oris.
Carnifex, icis.

Of Sacred Persons.

A Prophet,
A Priest,
A High Priest,
A Levite,
An Apostle,
An Evangelist,
A Patriarch,
A Bishop or Prelate,
A Primate,
An Archbishop,
A Dean,
A Prebendary,
A Parson,
A Minister,
A Chaplain,
A Presbyter,
An Elder,
A Deacon,
A Precentor or Reader,
A Sexton or Beadle,

Propheta.
Sacerdos, oris.
Pontifex Maximus.
Levita.
Apostolus.
Evangelista.
Patriarcha.
Episcopus.
Presul, ulis.
Primas, atis.
Archiepiscopus.
Decanus.
Prebendarius.
Ecclesia Restor.
Pastor, oris.
Capellanus.
Presbyter, eris.
Senior, oris.
Diaconus, i.
Precentor, oris.
Aeditum.

Of Four footed Beasts.

A Four-footed Beast,
A two-footed Beast,
Cattel,
An herd or drove of great Cattel.
A Flock,
A Beast,
A work Beast,
A wild Beast,
A tame Beast,
A Lamb,
A Weather,
A Sheep,
A Ram,
An Ass,
A wild Ass,
An Ass's Colt,
A Mule,
An Ox,
A Bull,
A Cow,
An Heifer or young Cow,
A Calf,

Quadrupes, edis.
Bipes, edis.
Pecus, oris.
Armentum.
Grex, egis.
Bestia.
Jumentum.
Bestia fera.
Bestia cicur.
Agnus.
Vervex ecis.
Ovis, is.
Aries, etis.
Asinus, i.
Onager.
Pallus Asininus.
Mulus.
Bos Bovis.
Taurus.
Vacca.
Juvenca.
Vitulus.

An

An He-goat,
 A gelded Goat,
 A She-goat,
 A Kid,
 An Hart,
 An Hind,
 A Fawn,
 A Camel,
 An Elephant,
 A Horse,
 A Stallion,
 An ambling or pacing Horse,
 A trotting Horse,
 A Mare,
 A Fole,
 A Fillie,
 A Nag or Pownie,
 A Gelding,
 A Dog or Bitch,
 A Grey Hound,
 A Spaniel,
 A Mastiff,
 A Lap-dog or Mession,
 To Hunt,
 To Bark,
 A Fallow-deer or Doe,
 A Roe,
 A Coney or Rabbit,
 A Hedge-hog or Urchin,
 A Squirrel or Conn,
 A Leopard,
 A Panther,
 An Ounce,
 A Cat,
 A Ferrer,
 A Pole-cat or Fowmart,
 A Weasel or Whitrer,
 A Beaver,
 An Otter,
 A Hare,
 A Lion,
 A Lionsess,
 A He-wolf,
 A She-wolf,
 A Hog or Swine,
 A wild Boar,
 A Pig,
 A Sow,
 A Mouse,
 A Door-mouse,

Hircus.
Caper.
Capra.
Hædus.
Cervus.
Cerva.
Hinnulus.
Camelus.
Elephas, antis. M.
Equus.
Equus Admissarius.
Equus volutarius.
Equus succussarius.
Equa.
Pullus Equinus.
Pulla Equina.
Mannus.
Cantherius.
Canis. M. F.
Canis Venaticus.
Hispaniolus.
Molossus.
Canis melitaus.
Venor, aris.
Latro, as.
Dama, a. M.
Caprea.
Cuniculus.
Echinus.
Sciurus.
Pardus.
Panthera.
Lynx, cis.
Felis.
Catus.
Viverra.
Putorius.
Mustela.
Fiber, i.
Lutra.
Lepus, oris. M.
Leo, onis.
Leona.
Lupus.
Lupa.
Porcus, i.
Aper.
Porcellus.
Sus, Sus.
Mus, Muris.
Glis, Gliris.

A Rat or Rotten,

A Fox;

A Fox's cub,

A Ho-ape,

A She-ape,

A Bear,

A Mole,

A Tiger,

Sorex.

Rattus.

Vulpes.

Vulpecula.

Simius.

Simia.

Ursus.

Talpa. M.

Tigris, idem.

Of Birds.

A Bird or Fowl,

A great Bird,

To fly,

To Sing,

A Train,

A Wing,

A Feather

A soft Feather

An Egg;

The shell of an Egg,

A Nest,

To build or make a Nest,

The Beak,

The Comb or Tuft,

The Rump,

The crop or Gizzard,

To peck,

An Eagle;

An Ostrich,

A Wood-cock,

A Quail,

A Duck,

A Teal,

A Capon,

A Goldfinch,

A Bat,

An Owl,

A Stork,

A Cock,

A Hen,

A Raven,

A Crow,

A Cuckow,

A Sterling,

A Pheasant,

A Jackdaw,

Avis, is, or Volucris, is.

Ales, isis.

Volo, as.

Cano, is.

Cauda.

Ala, as.

Penna.

Pluma.

Ovum.

Ovi testis.

Nidus.

Nidifico, as.

Rostrum.

Crista.

Tropygium.

Ingluvies.

Rostro aliquod petere attingere.

Aquila.

Struthiocamelus.

Gallinago.

Coturnix icis.

Anas asis.

Querquedula.

Capo, onis.

Capue, is.

Carduelis.

Vespertilio, onis.

Noctua.

Ciconia.

Gallus.

Gallina.

Corvus, is.

Cornix, icis.

Cuculus.

Sturnus.

Phasianus.

Monticola.

A Jay,
 A Thrush,
 A Cran,
 A Gryffen,
 A Heron,
 The great Owl,
 A Lapwing,
 A Linner,
 A Black-bird,
 A Hawk,
 A Goose-hawk,
 A Sparrow-hawk,
 A Falcon,
 A Merlin,
 A Kestrel or Stenchel,
 A Kite,
 A Sparrow,
 A Hedge Sparrow or Titling,
 A Lark or Laverock,
 A yellow Yeldring,
 A Buntin,
 A green Lint-white,
 A Swallow,
 A Nightingale,
 A Robin-red-breast,
 A Wagtail,
 A Swan,
 A Coot,
 A Snipe,
 A Goose,
 A Peacock,
 A Turkey,
 A Moor-fowl,
 A Partridge,
 A Parrot,
 A Magpie,
 A Pigeon,
 A young Pigeon,
 A Ring Dove or Wood Pigeon,
 A Chicken,
 A Wren,
 A Turtle Dove,
 A Vultur,

Graculus.
Turdus.
Gru, uis. F.
Gryphus.
Ardea.
Bubo, onis.
Vanellus.
Linaria.
Merula.
Accipiter, iris.
Accipiter palumbarius.
Accipiter fringillarius.
Falco onis.
Æsalon, onis.
Tinnunculus.
Milvus.
Passer, eris.
Curruca.
Alauda.
Emberiza flava.
Emberiza alba.
Chloris, idis.
Hirundo, inis.
Luscinia.
Rubecula.
Motacilla.
Cygnus.
Fulica.
Gallinago minor.
Anser, eris.
Pavo, onis.
Gallopavo.
Tetrao, onis.
Perdix, icis.
Psittacus.
Pica.
Columba.
Columbula.
Pipio, onis.
Palumbes, is.
Palumbus, i.
Pullus gallinaceus.
Regulus.
Trochilus.
Turtur, uris. M.
Vultur, uris. M.

Of Fishes.

A Fish,	<i>Piscis, is. M.</i>
A little Fish,	<i>Pisciculus, i.</i>
A shell-fish,	<i>Piscis conbatus.</i>
To scale Fishes,	<i>Desquamo, ab.</i>
To draw a Fish,	<i>Piscem exentero, ab.</i>
Salt Fish,	<i>Salsamenta, orsam.</i>
To Fish,	<i>Piscor, aris.</i>
To steep or make fresh salt Fish,	<i>Salsamenta macerare, o, ab.</i>
A scally Fish,	<i>Piscis squamatus.</i>
The fin of a Fish,	<i>Pinna, a.</i>
The scale of a Fish,	<i>Squama, a.</i>
The shell of a Fish,	<i>Concha, a.</i>
A Fish-bone,	<i>Spina, a.</i>
The Spawn or Rown,	<i>Ova piscium.</i>
The Melt,	<i>Lactes, ium.</i>
The Gills,	<i>Branchia, arum.</i>
An Eel,	<i>Anguilla, a.</i>
A Whale,	<i>Balena, a.</i>
A Pike,	<i>Lucius ii.</i>
A Dolphin,	<i>Delphinus, i.</i>
A Lobster,	<i>Delphin, inis.</i>
A Crab or Parten,	<i>Astacus, i.</i>
A Sturgeon,	<i>Cancer, eris.</i>
A Loach,	<i>Silurus.</i>
A Minnow,	<i>Accipenser, eris.</i>
A Frog,	<i>Gobites fluviatilis.</i>
A Herring,	<i>Phoxinus.</i>
A Red-herring,	<i>Rana, a.</i>
An Oyster,	<i>Halex, ecis.</i>
A Lamprey,	<i>Halex infumata.</i>
A Cockle,	<i>Ostrea, i.</i>
A Periwinkle or Wilk,	<i>Ostrea, a.</i>
A Mackrel,	<i>Lampreta, a.</i>
A Whiting,	<i>Pestunculus.</i>
A Cod-fish,	<i>Cochlea, a.</i>
A Haddock,	<i>Scombrus.</i>
Muscles,	<i>Scomber, bri.</i>
A Mullet,	<i>Aphia, a.</i>
A Perch,	<i>Asellus, i.</i>
A Skate,	<i>Asellus minor.</i>
A Thorn-back,	<i>Musculi.</i>
	<i>Mulus, i.</i>
	<i>Mugil, ilis, M.</i>
	<i>Perca, a.</i>
	<i>Squatina, a.</i>
	<i>Raja, a.</i>
	<i>H r.</i>

A Leech,
 A Sprat,
 A Salmon,
 A Fluke,
 A Sole fish,
 A Tortoise,
 A Trout,
 A Tarbot,
 Every sort of great Fishes,

Hirudo, znis.
Sarda, a.
Sardina, a.
Salmo, onis.
Passer niger.
Solea, a.
Testudo, znis.
Trutta, a.
Rhombus.
Cetus, z.
Cete orum.

Of Serpents, Worms, Insects and Creeping Animals.

INSECTS,
 A Spider,
 A Spider's web,
 An Asp,
 A Cockatrice,
 A Drone,
 A Cameleon,
 A Caterpillar,
 An Adder,
 A Toad,
 A Crocodile,
 A Dragon,
 A Beetle,
 An Ant,
 A Wasp,
 A Water-snake,
 A Nit,
 A Gad-bee or Clog,
 A Ked,
 A Lizard,
 A Fly,
 A Gnat,
 A Butter-fly,
 A Bee,
 A Bee-sting,
 A swarm of Bees,
 A Hive or Bee-hoop,
 A Honey Comb,
 To make Honey,
 Wax,
 A Louse,

Insecta, orum.
Aranea, a.
Araneum.
Aspis, idis.
Basiliscus.
Fucus, z.
Chameleon, onis.
Campa, a.
Coluber, brz.
Bufo, onis.
Crocodylus, z.
Draco, onis.
Scarabeus.
Formica, a.
Vespa, a.
Hydru, z.
Hydra, a.
Lens, dis.
Afilus, z.
Tabanus, z.
Ricinus.
Lacertus, z.
Lacerta, a.
Musca, a.
Culex, icis. M. F.
Papilio, onis.
Apis, is.
Apis aculeus.
Examen apum.
Alveare, is.
Favus, z.
Mellifico, a.
Cera, a.
Pediculus.

A Flea,	<i>Pulex, itis. M.</i>
A Locust,	<i>Locusta, a.</i>
A Grasshopper,	<i>Cicada, a.</i>
A Cricket,	<i>Gryllus, z.</i>
A Scorpion,	<i>Scorpius, z.</i>
A Snake,	<i>Scorpio, onis.</i>
To creep or crawl like a snake,	<i>Anguis, is. M. F.</i>
A little snake,	<i>Serpo, is.</i>
A Worm,	<i>Anguiculus.</i>
A silk-worm,	<i>Vermis, is. M.</i>
A Timber-worm,	<i>Bombyx, icis. M.</i>
A Glow-worm,	<i>Teredo inis.</i>
A Snail,	<i>Cicendela.</i>
A Viper,	<i>Limax, acis. M. F.</i>
A Mite,	<i>Vipera, a.</i>
A Moth,	<i>Siro, onis.</i>
A Maggot,	<i>Tinea, a.</i>
A Mauch,	<i>Eula, a.</i>
	<i>Galba, a.</i>

Of Inanimate Things.

THE World,	<i>Mundus, z.</i>
The Heaven,	<i>Cælum, z.</i>
The Heavens,	<i>Cæli, orum.</i>
Hell,	<i>Infernum, z.</i>
The Sky,	<i>Æther, eris.</i>
A Constellation,	<i>Astrum, z.</i>
The Sun,	<i>Sol, solis.</i>
A Sun-beam,	<i>Jubar, aris.</i>
The Moon,	<i>Luna, a.</i>
New Moon,	<i>Novilunium, z.</i>
Full Moon,	<i>Plenilunium.</i>
The change of the Moon,	<i>Interlunium.</i>
Light,	<i>Lux, ucis.</i>
Darkness,	<i>Tenebra, arum.</i>
A Shadow,	<i>Umbra, a.</i>
To Shine,	<i>Lucco, es.</i>
To warm,	<i>Calefacio, io, z.</i>
The Sun is eclipsed,	<i>Sol deficit.</i>
The Moon is eclipsed,	<i>Luna deficit.</i>
The Eclipse of the Sun,	<i>Solis Defectus.</i>
The East,	<i>Oriens, tis. M.</i>
The West,	<i>Occidens, tis.</i>
The South,	<i>Meridies, ei.</i>
The North,	<i>Septentrio, onis.</i>
The South-east,	<i>Oriens hybernus.</i>
The North-east,	<i>Oriens æstivus.</i>
The South-west,	<i>Occidens hybernus.</i>
The North-west,	<i>Occidens æstivus.</i>

An Element,	<i>Elementum, z.</i>
The Fire,	<i>Ignis, M.</i>
A Flame,	<i>Flamma,</i>
Smoke,	<i>Fumus.</i>
Soot,	<i>Fuligo, inis.</i>
A spark,	<i>Scintilla, a.</i>
Warmth,	<i>Tepor, oris.</i>
Heat,	<i>Calor, oris.</i>
Burning heat,	<i>Ardor, oris.</i>
The Air,	<i>Aer, aeris.</i>
The Water,	<i>Aqua, a.</i>
The Earth,	<i>Terra, a.</i>
The Sea,	<i>Mare, is.</i>
The Ocean,	<i>Oceanus.</i>
The flowing of the Sea,	<i>Fluxus Maris,</i>
The ebbing of the Sea,	<i>Refluxus Maris.</i>
A Harbour or Haven,	<i>Portus, us.</i>
A Shoar or Coast,	<i>Littus oris.</i>
A Surge, Wave, or Jaw,	<i>Unda, a.</i>
A Strait,	<i>Fluctus, us.</i>
A Ferry,	<i>Fretum, i.</i>
Froth or Fome,	<i>Trajectus, us.</i>
A Mist or Fog,	<i>Spuma, a.</i>
Fair Weather,	<i>Nebula, a.</i>
A Storm,	<i>Temporis Serenitas.</i>
A Storm of Wind,	<i>Sudum Cælum.</i>
Rain or Weet,	<i>Tempestas, atis.</i>
A Shower,	<i>Procella, a.</i>
A drizzling Rain,	<i>Pluvia, a.</i>
Hail,	<i>Imber, bris.</i>
Frost,	<i>Pluvia tenuis.</i>
Ice,	<i>Grando, inis.</i>
Hoar-frost,	<i>Gelu.</i>
Snow,	<i>Glacies;</i>
Sleet,	<i>Pruina.</i>
Dew,	<i>Nix, nivis.</i>
Mildew,	<i>Nivula, a.</i>
Wind,	<i>Ros, roris.</i>
A Whirl-wind,	<i>Melligo, inis.</i>
A blast of Wind,	<i>Ventus, i.</i>
The East-wind,	<i>Turbo, inis.</i>
The West-wind,	<i>Flatus.</i>
The South-wind,	<i>Eurus, i.</i>
The North-wind,	<i>Zephyrus, i.</i>
The South-east-wind,	<i>Auster, tris.</i>
The South-west-wind,	<i>Aquilo, onis.</i>
The North-east-wind,	<i>Vulturnus, i.</i>
The North-west-wind,	<i>Africus, i.</i>
A fair Wind,	<i>Cacias.</i>
	<i>Caurus.</i>
	<i>Ventus secundus.</i>

A contrary Wind,
 A gentle Wind,
 A Thunderbolt,
 Lightning,
 Thunder,
 A River,
 The Bank of a River,
 The Stream of a River,
 The Channel of a River,
 The Mouth of a River,
 A Lake,
 A Brook,
 A Stripe,
 A Pond,
 A Land Flood or Speat,
 A Deluge,
 A Fountain,
 A Kingdom,
 A Province,
 A City or Town,
 The Suburbs,
 A Village or Country Town,
 A Castle,
 A Citadel,
 A Mountain,
 A Hill,
 A Valley,
 A Glen,
 A Continent,
 An Island,
 A Peninsle,
 A Rock,
 A Rock in the Sea,
 A steep Rock,
 A Way or Road,
 A Foord,
 A Bridge,
 A Vessel or Ship,
 To go by Sea and Land,
 To go by Water,
 To suffer Ship-wrack,
 To weigh Anchor or set Sail,
 To come or put into Harbour,
 To be landed or arrived.

Ventus adversus.
Aura, a.
Fulmen, inis.
Fulgur, uris.
Tonitru.
Fluvius, iz.
Flumen, inis.
Ripa, a.
Fluentum, i.
Alveus, i.
Ostium fluminis.
Lacus, us.
Rivus, i.
Rivulus, i.
Stagnum, i.
Torrents, ntis. M.
Diluvium, iz.
Fons, tis. M.
Regnum.
Provincia.
Urbs, is.
Suburbium, iz.
Pagus, i.
Vicus, i.
Castellum.
Arx, arcis.
Mons, tis. M.
Collis, is. M.
Vallis, is.
Convallis, is.
Continens, tis.
Insula, a.
Peninsula.
Rupes, is.
Scopulus, i.
Rupes prærupta.
Iter itineris. N.
Vadum, i.
Pons, tis. M.
Navis.
Navigium.
Terra Marique ambulare, o. M.
Navigio vebi.
Naufragium facere, io, is.
E Portu solvere, o, is.
Appello, is.
Portum tenere, co, es.

Of the Country.

The Country,
 To dwell in the Country,

Rus, ruris.
Rusticor, aris.

Rus.

husbandry,	<i>Agricultura, a.</i>
A Peasant or Husband-man,	<i>Agricolā, a.</i>
A Farm or Room,	<i>Rusticus, i.</i>
A Plain,	<i>Villa, a.</i>
Arable or till'd Ground,	<i>Prædium, i.</i>
Ley-land,	<i>Planities.</i>
Land till'd every year,	<i>Campus.</i>
A Fallow-field,	<i>Ager, gr.</i>
An Acre of Land,	<i>Ager requiescens.</i>
A Ridge,	<i>Ager restabilis.</i>
A Balk,	<i>Novale, is.</i>
A Furrow,	<i>Jugerum, i.</i>
A Pasture,	<i>Porca, a.</i>
Standing Corn,	<i>Lira, a.</i>
To till or plough,	<i>Scamnum, i.</i>
To Sow,	<i>Sulcus, i.</i>
To Harrow,	<i>Pascuum.</i>
To get or gather in Harvest,	<i>Seges, etis.</i>
To gather Grapes or ripe Fruits in	<i>Aro, as, colo, is.</i>
A Wood or Forrest, (Harvest,	<i>Sero, is.</i>
A Wood of high and lofty Trees,	<i>Occo, as.</i>
A Copse or Underwood,	<i>Fruges colligere, a, is, mittere, o, u.</i>
A little Wood,	<i>Vindemio, as.</i>
A Bush,	<i>Silva, a.</i>
A Meadow,	<i>Silva alta.</i>
A Vineyard,	<i>Silva cadua.</i>
An Orchard,	<i>Silvula, a.</i>
	<i>Dumus, i.</i>
	<i>Pratum, i.</i>
	<i>Vinetum, i.</i>
	<i>Pomarium, i.</i>

Of the Instruments made use of in the Country:

A Plough,	<i>Aratrum, i.</i>
A Plough-Bilt,	<i>Stiva, a.</i>
A Plough-beam,	<i>Bura, a.</i>
A Plough-sock,	<i>Buris, is.</i>
A Coulter,	<i>Vomer, cris.</i>
A Plough-staff,	<i>Vomis, cris.</i>
The Soam,	<i>Culter, i.</i>
A Yoke,	<i>Rulla, a.</i>
A Goad,	<i>Catena, a.</i>
The Brod,	<i>Fugum, i.</i>
A Weed-hook,	<i>Acena, a.</i>
A Sythe,	<i>Stimulus, i.</i>
A Spade,	<i>Sarculum, i.</i>
	<i>Falx, falcis.</i>
	<i>Bipalium, i.</i>
	<i>Ligo, onis. M.</i>

To dig or break the Ground with <i>Pistino</i> , <i>as.</i>	
A Cart,	(a Spade, <i>Carrus</i> , <i>z.</i>
An Ax or Hatchet,	{ <i>Securis</i> , <i>is.</i>
A Wain,	{ <i>Ascia</i> , <i>a.</i>
A Sled,	<i>Plaustrum</i> , <i>z.</i>
A Wedge,	<i>Traba</i> , <i>a.</i>
	<i>Cuneus</i> , <i>z.</i>
A wide basket,	{ <i>Sporta</i> , <i>a.</i>
A little basket,	{ <i>Canistrum</i> , <i>z.</i>
A Ladder,	<i>Corbula</i> , <i>a.</i>
	{ <i>Scala</i> .
A Whipe or Scourge,	{ <i>Clinax</i> , <i>acis.</i>
A Sickle,	{ <i>Lorum</i> , <i>z.</i>
A Flail,	{ <i>Scutica</i> , <i>a.</i>
To thresh Corn,	<i>Secula</i> , <i>a.</i>
A Fork or Pitch-fork,	<i>Pertica</i> , <i>a.</i>
A Sheep-hook,	<i>Frumentum pertica flagellare</i> , <i>v. as.</i>
A Noozè, Gin, or Snare,	<i>Furca</i> , <i>a.</i>
A Lever,	<i>Pedum</i> , <i>z.</i>
A File,	<i>Pedica</i> , <i>a.</i>
A Mallet,	<i>Vestis</i> , <i>is. M.</i>
A casting shovel,	<i>Lima</i> , <i>a.</i>
A Fan or weicht,	<i>Tudes</i> , <i>is. M.</i>
A Sieve or Riddle,	<i>Pala</i> , <i>a.</i>
A Sack,	<i>Vannus</i> , <i>z.</i>
A Barn,	<i>Cribrum</i> , <i>z.</i>
A how or mattock,	<i>Saccus</i> , <i>ci.</i>
A Grape,	<i>Horreum</i> .
	<i>Rutrum</i> , <i>z.</i>
A Hamper or Pannier,	<i>Tridens</i> <i>M.</i>
A Net,	{ <i>Qualus</i> , <i>z.</i>
The Axel-tree,	{ <i>Qualum</i> , <i>z.</i>
A Wheel,	<i>Cassis</i> , <i>is. M.</i>
The spoke of a wheel,	<i>Axis</i> , <i>is. M.</i>
The stock or nave of a wheel,	<i>Rota</i> , <i>a.</i>
A Trigger,	<i>Rota radii.</i>
The beam of a Cart or Coach,	<i>Modiolus rota.</i>
A Hurdle,	<i>Sufflumen</i> , <i>z. nis.</i>
A Stake,	<i>Temo</i> , <i>onis.</i>
An auger or wimble,	<i>Crates</i> , <i>is.</i>
To bore an hole,	<i>Vallus</i> , <i>z.</i>
Pincers,	<i>Terebra</i> , <i>a.</i>
	<i>Terebro</i> , <i>as.</i>
	<i>Forceps</i> , <i>ipis. M. F.</i>

Of Gardening.

A Garden,	<i>Hortus</i> , <i>z.</i>
A Kitchen Garden,	<i>Hortus Olitorius</i>

A Garden of Pleasure,
 A Flower Garden,
 An Alley or Walk,
 A Garden-bed,
 A Nursery or Seed-plot,
 An Arbour,
 A Cascade or Water-fall,
 A Canal,
 A Watering-pot,
 To water a Garden,
 A Plant,
 An Herb,

Hortus Voluptuarius
Hortus coronarius.
Ambulacrum, i.
Area, a.
Seminarium, ii.
Umbraculum, i.
Camera, a.
Aqua lapsus, u.
Aqua ductus.
Hydria Irrigua.
Hortum rigare, o, a.
Planta, a.
Herba, a.

Of Pot-herbs.

Pot-herbs,
 Asparagus,
 An Artichoke,
 Borage,
 A Musbrome,
 A little Onion or Sybow,
 Colewort,
 Colly-flower,
 Cabbage,
 Succory,
 Cost-mary,
 Cresses,
 A Cucumber,
 Spinage,
 Lettice,
 A Melon,
 Garlick,
 An Onion,
 Shalot,
 Sorrel,
 Parsley,
 Savory,
 Tansy,
 Purslane or Purpy,
 A Leek,
 Mustard,
 Civer,
 A Turnipe,
 A Carret,
 A Parsnip,
 A Botraw,
 Potatoes,
 A Radish or Rissard,
 A Skinet or Chromack,

Olus, eris.
Asparagus, i.
Cinara, a.
Borago, iiii.
Fungus, i.
Capula, a.
Brassica, a.
Brassica florida.
Brassica capitata.
Cichoreum.
Costus hortorum.
Nasturtium.
Cucumis, eris. M.
Spinachia.
Lactuca, a.
Pepo, onis.
Allium, ii.
Copa, a.
Asculania, a.
Acetosa, a.
Apium, ii.
Satureia, a.
Tanacetum, i.
Portulaca, a.
Porrum, i.
Sinapi.
Capa scetiliol
Rapum, i.
Daucus, ci.
Pastinaca.
Beta rubra.
Batata, orum.
Raphanus, i.
Sisarum, i.

Of Flowers and Odoriferous Herbs.

A Flower,
 The Wind-flower,
 Sweet Basil,
 Monks hood,
 Honey suckle,
 Jasmin,
 The Hyacinth or Purple flower,
 Lavender,
 The Lilly,
 The Dazy,
 Marjorum,
 Fennel or Finkle,
 Mint,
 Myrrh,
 The Primrose,
 The Daffodil,
 The Pink,
 Popy,
 Amaranth or Flower gentle,
 The Rose,
 The Marygold,
 The Turnsol,
 The Tulip,
 Thym,
 The Violet,
 To gather Flowers,

Flos, oris.
Anemona.
Ocymium, ii.
Cucullatus flos.
Caprifolium, ii.
Jasminum, i.
Hyacinthus.
Casia.
Lilium, ii.
Bellis, idis.
Marjerana, a.
Faniculum.
Mentha, a.
Myrrha, a.
Primula veris.
Narcissus, i.
Caryophyllus, i.
Papaver, eris. N.
Amaranthus.
Rosa, a.
Caltha, a.
Heliotropium, ii.
Tulipa, a.
Thymus, i.
Viola, a.
Flores legere, o, is.

Of Trees.

A Tree,
 The Root,
 To take Root,
 A shoot or sucker,
 A stock or trunk of a Tree,
 The Bark,
 The inner bark,
 A Branch,
 A Branch with its leaves,
 A Branch with its Fruit,
 A Leaf,
 A sprout or bud,
 The top of a Tree,
 A Shade,
 A wild stock,
 To graft a Tree,

Arbor, oris. F.
Radix, icis.
Radices agere, o, is.
Stolo.
Truncus, i.
Cortex, icis. M. F.
Liber.
Ramus, i.
Ramus frondosus.
Terminis, itis. M.
Fronds, dis. M. F.
Germen, inis.
Cacumen Arboris.
Umbra.
Arbor silvestris.
Arborum inferere, o, is.

A Graff or Imp,

Surculus, i.

Of Fruit Trees.

A Fruit-tree,
 An Apricock-tree,
 An Apricock,
 The Almond-tree,
 An Almond,
 A Cherry-tree,
 A Cherry,
 A Chestnut-tree,
 A Chestnut,
 The Caron-tree,
 A Citron,
 The Quince-tree,
 A Quince,
 The Fig-tree,
 A Fig,
 The Pomegranate-tree,
 A Pomegranate,
 The Mulberry-tree,
 A Mulberry,
 The Filbert-tree,
 A Hasel-tree,
 The Walnut-tree,
 A Nut,
 A Nut-cracker,
 To crack a Nut,
 The shell of a Nut,
 The Olive tree,
 The wild Olive-tree,
 An Olive,
 The Orange-tree,
 An Orange,
 The Limon-tree,
 A Limon,
 The Peach-tree,
 A Peach,
 The Pear-tree,
 A Pear,
 The Apple tree,
 An Apple,
 The Plumb-tree,
 A Plum,
 Ripe Fruit,
 Unripe Fruit,
 A Fruit that keeps,
 A Fruit which does not keep,

Arbor Fruetifera.
 Malus Armeniaca.
 Malum Armeniacum.
 Amygdalus, i. F.
 Amygdala.
 Cerasus, i.
 Cerasum.
 Castanea Arbor.
 Castanea, a.
 Citrus.
 Malum Citreum.
 Malus Cotonea.
 Malum Cotoxum.
 Ficus, i.
 Ficus, u. F.
 Malus Punica.
 Malum Punicum.
 Morus, i.
 Morum, i.
 Avelana.
 Corylus.
 Juglans, dis.
 Nux, nucia.
 Naucifrangibula.
 Nucem frangere.
 Nucia putamen, inis.
 Olea, a.
 Olcater, rz. M.
 Oliva, a.
 Malus aurea.
 Malum aureum.
 Limonia.
 Limonium.
 Malus persica.
 Malum persicum.
 Pyrus, i.
 Pyrum, i.
 Malus, i.
 Malum, i.
 Prunus, i.
 Prunum, i.
 Maturus Fruetus.
 Immaturus Fruetus.
 Fruetus conditaneus.
 Fruetus fugax.

Of Barren Trees.

Barren-trees,
 The Alder or Aln-tree,
 The Birch-tree,
 The Box or Bulh-tree,
 The Cedar tree,
 The Cypress-tree,
 The Elder-tree,
 The Oak-tree,
 The holm Oak-tree,
 The Maple tree,
 The Ash-tree,
 The wild Ash-tree,
 The Beech-tree,
 The Holly-tree,
 The Yew tree,
 The Bay-tree,
 The Cork-tree,
 The Elm-tree,
 The Poplar tree,
 The aspin or quaking asp-tree,
 The Pine-tree.
 The wild Pine-tree,
 A Pine Apple,
 The Plane-tree,
 The Fir-tree,
 The Ran-tree,
 The Sallow or Saugh-tree,
 The Lime-tree,
 A grove of Alder-trees,
 A grove of Bay-trees,
 A grove of Box-trees,
 A grove of Elm-trees,

Arbores non Fructifera.

Alnus, z.
Betula, s.
Buxus, z.
Cedrus, z.
Cypripus, z.
Samolus.
Quercus, us.
Ilex, zis.
Acer, cris. N.
Fraxinus, z.
Ornus, z.
Fagus, z.
Agrifolium.
Taxus, z.
Laurus, z.
Suber, cris. N.
Ulmus, z.
Populus, z.
Populus tremula.
Pinus, z.
Pinasler, tr.
Nux pene.
Platanus.
Abies, etis.
Sorbus, z.
Salix, zis.
Tilia, s.
Alnetum.
Lauretum.
Buxetum.
Ulmarium.

Of Shrubs.

A Shrub,
 A Caper-bush,
 Cassia,
 Coral,
 The Incense-tree or Incense,
 The Thorn,
 The Barberry-bush,
 A Strawberry or Strawberry-bush,
 The Raspberry-bush,
 A Raspberry,
 Broom,

Frutex, zis.
Coparis, zis.
Cassia, s.
Corallium.
Thus, uris. N.
Spina, s.
Berberis.
Vragum.
Idrus rubus.
Idcum morum.
Genista, s.

Whins,

Wliffes,
 The Clove-tree,
 The Gooseberry-bush,
 A Gooseberry,
 Ivy,
 Heath or Heathers
 Juniper,
 Myrrh,
 The Rose-bush,
 Rosemary,
 The Myrtle,
 The Vine,
 A Grape,
 A bunch or cluster of Grapes,
 A Vine Branch,
 To propagate the Vine,
 To cut or dress the Vine,
 To open the Vine at the root,
 To prop the Vine,
 To nip or shred off the needless buds
 To dig a Vine, (of the Vine,
 A Wine-dresser,
 To gather Grapes in order to make
 The prop of a Vine, (Wine,

Genista spinosa.
Garyophellum.
Grossularia, a.
Grossula, a.
Hedera.
Erica, a.
Juniperus, i.
Myrrha, a.
Rosa, a.
Rosmarinus.
Myrtus, i.
Vitis, is.
Uva, a.
Racemus, i.
Palmetus, M.
Vitem propagare, o, as.
Vitem putare, o, as.
Vitem ablaquicare, o, as.
Vitem pestare, o, as.
Vitem pampinare, o, as.
Vitem fodere.
Vinitor, oris.
Vindemiare, o, as.
Adminiculum.

Of what belongs to Corn;

A Ny Sort of Corn,
 Standing Corn,
 The ear or head of Corn,
 The beard of Corn,
 Wheat,
 Ry,
 Barley,
 Oats,
 Vetches or Fitches;
 Rice,
 Pease,
 A Bean,
 Darnel or Tare,
 Lentils,
 Meal,
 To Grind,
 A Mill,
 Flower or the best of Meal,
 To knead Meal,
 Bran,
 Chaff, ~~at~~
 The Stalk,
 The Seed,

Frumentum, i.
Seges, etis.
Spica, a.
Arista, a.
Triticum, i.
Secale, is.
Hordeum.
Avena, a.
Vicia, a.
Oryza, a.
Pisum, i.
Faba, a.
Lolium, ii.
Lens, tis.
Farina, a.
Frumentum molere.
Mola, a.
Pollen, inis.
Farinam subigere, o, is.
Trusur, uris. M.
Palca, a.
Culmus, i.
Semen, inis.

The Harvest,
To Sow,
To Reap,
A Sheaf,
The Tithe or Tenth,
To pay the Tithe,
To gather or raise the Tithe,
A Tithe-gatherer,

Messis, is.
Sero, o, is.
Metō, o, is.
Manipulus.
Decima, Decima, is.
Decumam solvere, o, is.
Decimas colligere, o, is.
Decumanus, i.

Of Clothes.

A Garment,
Cloth,
Fine Cloth,
Course Cloth,
Silk Stuff,
Taffety,
Scarlet,
Velvet,
Fustian,
Cotton,
A Web of Cloth,
Lint or Flax,
Linnen Cloth,
Hemp,
A silken Garment,
A scarlet Garment,
Mourning Apparel,
A Rent or patch'd Garment,
A woolen Garment,
An embroider'd Garment,
A Purple Garment,
A Velvet Garment,
To make clean a Garment,
To undress or put off ones Clothes,
To dress or put on ones Clothes,
A furr'd Garment, (Ankle,
A Garment which reaches to the

Vestis, is.
Pannus, is.
Tenuis Pannus.
Densus Pannus.
Sericum, i.
Bombycinum, is.
Multisum.
Coccinium, is.
Sericum heteromallum.
Xilinum.
Xilium, is.
Tela, a.
Linum, i.
Linseum, is.
Cannabum.
Vestis serica.
Vestis bombycina.
Vestis coccinea.
Vestis lugubris.
Vestis lacera.
Vestis pannoſa.
Vestis lanea.
Vestis acupicta.
Vestis purpurea.
Vestis heteromallea.
Vestem tergere, o, is.
Vestem ponere, o, is.
Vestem induere, o, is.
Vestis pellicea.
Vestis talaris.

Of Men's Clothes.

A Night-cap,
A Hat,
A Bonnet or Cap,
A Hat-band,
A Periwig,

Nocturnus pileus.
Galerus, i.
Pileus, i.
Galeri cingulum.
Coma ascitiza.

A Cravat,
A Shirt,
A Calot or Leather-cap,
A Band,
A Coat,
A Riding-coat,
A close-coat,
A Waist-coat,
A Sleeve,
A clasp or buckle,
Drawers,
A Doublet,
Breeches,
A string or lace,
A Pocket,
A Purse,
Stockings,
A Garter,
A Shoe,
A Shoe-latcher,
A Linnen sock,
A Boot,
To put on the Boots,
A Spur,
To put on the Spurs,
To put the Spurs to the Horse,
A Slipper,
A Sandal,
The sole of a Shoe or Boot,
A Glove,
A Button,
To Button,
A Cloke,
A Gown,
A Girdle or Belt,
A Night gown,
A Handkerchief or pocket Nap.

Collare, is.
Subucula, &
Calantica,
Cestum, ii.
Tunica, &
Lacerna, &
Sagulum, i.
Indusium.
Manica, &
Fibula, &
Subligaculum, i.
Thorax, acis. M.
Bracca, arum.
Ligula, &
Pera, &
Crumena, &
Tibialia, ium.
Periscelis.
Calceus.
Calcei Ligula;
Soccus Lincus.
Ocrea, &
Ocreis se instruere, o, is.
Calcar, aris.
Calcaribus pedes armare, o, as.
Equo calcar addere, o, is.
Crepida, &
Sandalium, ii.
Solea, &
Chirotheca.
Globulus, i.
Globulos inferere, o, is.
Pallium, ii.
Toga, &
Cingulum, i.
(kin, Toga domestica.
Sudariolum, i.

Of Women's Clothes.

A Hood or Head-tire,
A Neck-handkerchief,
A Vail,
A Petticoat,
Stays or Bodice,
A Woman's Gown,
The train of a Gown,
A Stomacher,
An Apron,
Bracelets,

Calantica, &
Strophium, ii.
Vilum, i.
Togula, &
Toga thorax, acis.
Stola, &
Syrma, atis.
Pectorale, is.
Præcinctorium, ii.
Brachialia, ium.

A Fringe,
 A Border, hem or selvage,
 Lace,
 A Galoon,
 A Ribband,
 A Pin,
 A Pin-case,
 A Muff,
 A Bead,
 Pattens,
 Wooden-clogs,
 An Ear-ring,
 A Hair-needle,
 A Hair-lace or Snood,
 A Neck-lace,
 A string of Pearls,
 A Jewel,
 A Ring,
 A Mask,
 A Looking-Glass,
 To look in a Glass,
 A Fan,
 To fan ones self,
 A Parasol,

Fimbria, æ.
Ora, æ.
Limbus.
Vitta denticulata.
Tanzola, æ.
Vitta, æ.
Tanzia, æ.
Acicula, æ.
Acicularium, z̄.
Manica pellita.
Splenium, z̄.
Sculponea.
Solca lignea.
Inauris, is.
Discriminalis acus, æ.
Fascia crinalis.
Monile, is.
Unionum circulus.
Gemma, æ.
Annulus, z̄.
Larva, æ.
Speculum, z̄.
In speculo faciem consulerē, q̄ is.
Flabellum, z̄.
Os ventilare, o, as.
Umbella.

Of Meals.

A Meal,
 To take his Diet,
 To Eat,
 To Drink,
 Give me some Drink,
 I Drink your Health,
 I eat no Butter,
 To take Break-fast,
 Break fast,
 To Dine,
 Dinner,
 A Feast,
 To eat ones Beaver,
 The Beaver,
 To Sup,
 Supper,
 Let's go to Break-fast, to our
 We are call'd to Dinner, to Supper,
 To be Hungry,
 To be Thirsty,

Refectio, onis.
Cibum sumere, o, z̄.
Commedo, is.
Bibo, is.
Da mihi Potum;
Propino tibi.
Butyro non vescor, eris.
Jentare, o, as.
Jentaculum.
Prandere, eo, es.
Prandium, z̄.
Convivium, z̄.
Merendam sumere, o, z̄.
Merenda, æ.
Canare, o, as.

(Beaver, *Cana, æ.*

(*rendam.*

Let's go to Break-fast, to our *Eamus ad Jentaculum, ad M.*
 We are call'd to Dinner, to Supper, *Ad Prandium, ad Canam vocamus.*
 To be Hungry, *Esurire, io, is.*
 To be Thirsty, *Sitire, io, is.*

To loath Meat,
Hunger is the best Sauce,

Cibus fastidire, 2o, 2s.
Optimum condimentum fames.

OF VICTUALS.

Meat,
Victuals,
Broken meat,
Bread,
A bit of Bread,
The crust of Bread,
The crumb of Bread,
A crumb of Bread,
White Bread,
Ginger Bread,
Brown Bread,
Bisket,
Sugar-bisket,
A Cake,
Flesh,
Beef,
Veal,
Mutton,
Pork,
The Flesh of Fowl,
Venison,
Roasted Flesh,
Boil'd Flesh,
A Fricassie,
Minced Meat,
A Collop,
A Shoulder of Mutton,
A Leg of Mutton,
A Loin of Veal,
A Tarr,
A Pastie,
A Pudding,
A Blood-pudding,
A Sawfage,
A Hagges,
Trypes or Paunches,
A Gammon of Bacon,
An Egg,
A fresh Egg,
Sauce,
Salt,
A pickle of Salt,
Wine,
New Wine,

Cibus, 2.
Eduia, 2orum.
Fragmenta, orum.
Panis, 2s. M.
Frustum Panis.
Bucca Panis.
Crusta Panis.
Panis Medulla, æ.
Mica, æ.
Panis candidus.
Panis mellitus.
Panis cibarius.
Biscoctus.
Crustulum.
Placenta, æ.
Caro, carnis. F.
Bubula caro.
Vitulina caro.
Vervecina caro.
Suilla caro.
Aviaria caro.
Ferina caro.
Caro assa.
Caro elixa.
Frixium, 2i.
Minuta, alis.
Offula, æ.
Armen vervecinus.
Vervecina Coxa, æ.
Lumbus vitulinus.
Scriblita, æ.
Artocreas, atis. N.
Farcimen, 2nis.
Botulus, 2.
Lucanica, æ.
Tecetum, 2.
Omasum, 2.
Perna, æ.
Ovum, 2.
Ovum recens.
Condimentum, 2.
Sal, salis. M. N.
Mica salis.
Vinum, 2.
Mustum, 2.

Pure or unmixt Wine,
 Claret Wine,
 White Wine,
 Rhenish Wine,
 Spanish Wine,
 Canary Wine,
 Teat,
 Tart Wine,
 To mix Wine with Water,
 Usquebah,
 Brandy,
 Ale,
 Strong Ale,
 Small Ale,
 Beer,
 Mum,
 Cedar,
 Broth,
 Pap,
 Flumery or Sower,
 Milk,
 Cream,
 Cheese,
 Butter,
 To churn Milk,
 To Milk,
 A Pancake or Fritter,
 A boil'd Egg,
 To sup up an Egg,
 Spiceries,
 Pepper,
 Cinnamon,
 Ginger,
 A Nutmeg,
 A Clove,
 A Sallet,
 Vinegar,
 Oyl,
 Verjuice,
 Dainty dishes,
 A Desert,
 Sugar,
 Confits,
 Confits with Sugar,
 Dry Confits,
 Wet Confits,
 To preserve Fruits,
 The first service,
 The second service,

Merum, z.
Vinum purpureum.
Vinum album.
Vinum Rhenense.
Vinum Hispanicum.
Vinum Canariense.
Vinum Gallacianum.
Vinum acerbum.
Vinum aqua temperare, o, as.
Aqua vite.
Vinum adustum.
Cervisia, a.
Cervisia primarza.
Cervisia tenuis.
Cervisia lapulata.
Cervisia Brunswicensis.
Sicera.
Jus, juris.
Puls, pultis.
Mucilago fursuracea.
Lac lactis.
Flos lactis.
Caseus, z.
Butyrum, z.
Butyrum cogere, o, is.
Mulgere, eo, es.
Laganum, z.
Sua testa incoctum ovum.
Ovum sorbere, eo, es.
Aromata, um.
Piper, cris. N.
Cinnamomum.
Zinziber, cris. N.
Nux aromatica.
Caryophillum.
Acetaria orum.
Acetum, z.
Oleum, z.
Omphacium, z.
Cupedia, arum.
Bellaria, orum.
Saccharum, z.
Salgama, orum.
Salgama saccharo condita.
Salgama, sicca.
Salgama liquida.
Fruktus saccharo condire.
Prima mensa.
Secunda mensa.
 K 2

Of what belongs to the Table.

A Round Table,
 A square Table,
 An Oval-table,
 A Plate or Trencher,
 A Bench or Furrn,
 A Bason,
 A Bason for washing the hands,
 A Bason for washing the feet,
 A Flagon,
 A Bottle,
 A Cistern,
 An Oyl-glass,
 A Vinegar-glass,
 A Cup or Quaigh,
 A Mug,
 A Drinking-glass,
 A Stoup,
 A Knife,
 A Spoon,
 A Porringer,
 A Euer or Laver,
 A Fork,
 A Towel,
 To wipe the hands,
 A Table-cloth,
 A Dish,
 A little Dish,
 A Salt-seller,
 A Napkin,
 A Bowl or Drinking-cup,
 Dishes, Plates, &c.
 To cover the Table,
 To serve the Table,
 To sit down at the Table,
 To serve up the Meat,
 A Dish of Meat,
 To uncover the Table,
 To remove the Table,
 The Guests,

Mensa rotunda.
Mensa quadrata.
Mensa ovata,
Quadra.
Orbis. M.
Scamnum.
Pelvis. is. M.
Malluvium.
Pelluvium.
Lagena, e.
Uter, tris.
Cisterna, e.
Lecythus, i.
Acetabulum, i.
Poculum, i.
Poculum figulinum.
Poculum vitreum.
Amphora, e.
Culter, tri.
Cochlear, aris.
Scutella.
Aqualis, is.
Furcula, e.
Mantelium.
Manus tergere, o, ia.
Mappa.
Discus, i.
Patinum, i.
Patina, e.
Catillus, i.
Salinum, i.
Mantile is.
Crater, eris.
Scyphus, i.
Vasa, orum.
Mensam instruere, o, ia.
Ministro, as.
Mense accumbere, o, ia.
Cibos apponere, o, is.
Ferculum, i.
Cibos sublegere, o, ia.
Mensam auferre, o.
Convivarum.

Of a House and its Parts.

A House,

Domus, us. F.
Aedes, ium.

A Building,	<i>Ædificium, i.</i>
A Palace,	<i>Palatium</i>
A House of Pleasure,	<i>Domus Regia.</i>
A Cottage,	<i>Domus Voluptuaria.</i>
A Farm or Country-house,	<i>Casa, a.</i>
The Foundation,	<i>Tugurium, ii.</i>
A Wall,	<i>Villa, a.</i>
A Partition Wall,	<i>Fundamentum.</i>
A Corner,	<i>Paries, etis.</i>
A Stair or Ladder,	<i>Murus, i.</i>
The step of a Stair,	<i>Paries intergerinus.</i>
A Chamber,	<i>Angulus, i.</i>
A Bed-chamber,	<i>Scala arum.</i>
A Wardrobe,	<i>Gradus, us.</i>
A Hall,	<i>Conclave, is.</i>
A Dining-room,	<i>Cubiculum.</i>
The Womens Chamber or Nur-	<i>Vestiarium, ii.</i>
A Closet or Study,	<i>Aula, a.</i>
A Corn Loft,	<i>Triclinium.</i>
The Larder or Ladner,	<i>Gynocum, ai.</i>
The Brew-house,	<i>Museum, ai.</i>
The Milk-house,	<i>Horreum, ei.</i>
The washing-house,	<i>Carnarium, ii.</i>
The Pigeon-house or Dove-coat,	<i>Cervisarium, ii.</i>
A Hen-house,	<i>Lactarium, ii.</i>
A Swine sty,	<i>Lavatorium.</i>
A Dog-kennel,	<i>Columbarium.</i>
A Cellar,	<i>Gallinareum.</i>
A Coal-house,	<i>Suile.</i>
The Buttery,	<i>Stabulum canarium.</i>
The Kitchen,	<i>Cella, a.</i>
The inmost part of a House,	<i>Cella carbonaria.</i>
The Chapple,	<i>Cella penuaria.</i>
The Frontispiece of a House,	<i>Culina, u.</i>
A Cornice,	<i>Coquina, a.</i>
A Buttress,	<i>Penetrals, is.</i>
The lower part of a House,	<i>Sacellum, i.</i>
The upper part of a House,	<i>Ælium facies.</i>
The Roof,	<i>Coronis, idis.</i>
The ridge or rigging of a House,	<i>Tibicen, inis.</i>
The covering or thatch of a House,	<i>Ima domus.</i>
Tile,	<i>Supera domus.</i>
Slate,	<i>Tectum, i.</i>
A Vault,	<i>Fastigium, ii.</i>
A Gallery,	<i>Tegulum, i.</i>
The Floor,	<i>Tegula lateritia.</i>
	<i>Ardosius lapis.</i>
	<i>Camera, a. Fornix, iei.</i>
	<i>Porticus.</i>
	<i>Solum, i.</i>

A Pavement or Stone-floor,

The Cieling,

A Balcony,

A Beam,

A Rafter,

A Plank or Dale,

A Lath,

A Story,

The Jakes,

The Court,

A Draw-well,

To draw water out of the well,

A Porch,

A Gate,

A Gate with two leaves,

A Door,

A Wicket,

The Threshold,

A Door-post,

The Lintel,

To open the Gate,

To shut the Gate,

To knock at the Gate,

To break the Gate,

The Hinge of a Gate,

A Lock,

A Pad-lock,

A Bar,

A Key,

A Nail,

A Window,

A Window of Wood,

A Window of Glass,

A Lettice or Tirlos,

A Chimney,

The Chimney vent,

Soot,

The hearth,

A Grate,

A Pair of bellows,

A Screen,

A pair of Tongs,

A Fire-shovel,

A Fire,

A Live-coal,

A Dead-coal,

Pavimentum, z.

Laquear, aris.

Lacunar, aris.

Podium, z.

Tignum, z.

Tigillum, z.

Affer, eris.

Afferculum, z.

Contignatio, onis.

Forica, x.

Latrina, x.

Area, x.

Puteus, z.

E puteo aquam haurire, zo, zis.

Vestibulum, z.

Janua, x.

Valve, arum.

Ostium, z.

Ostiolum, z.

Limen, inis.

Postis, is. M.

Superliminare.

Januam aperire.

Januam claudere.

Januam pulsare.

Januam effringere.

Cardo, inis. M.

Sera, x.

Catenaria sera.

Pessilus.

Obex, icis.

Clavis, is.

Clavus, z.

Fenestra, x.

Fenestra Ligna.

Fenestra vitrea.

Canceli, orum.

Caminus, z.

Camini spiraculum.

Fuligo, inis.

Focus, z.

Lar, aris.

Crater ferrea.

Follis, is. M.

Umbella focaria.

Forceps ipis.

Pala, batillum.

Ignis, is. M.

Pruna, x.

Carbo, onis.

To make a Fire,
 To put out a Fire,
 To gather a Fire,
 To kindle the Fire again,
 Alhes,
 To warm ones self,
 To be warm,
 To be all in a heat,
 To grow hot,
 To be cold,
 To grow cold,
 To come nigh the Fire,
 To retire from the Fire,
 An avenue or entry,
 An Alley,
 A Green,
 An Inclosure,
 A Hedge.
 A Park,
 A Fish-pond,

Ignem accendere.
Ignem extinguere.
Ignem operire.
Sopitum ignem excitare, o, as.
Cinis, eris. M.
Ad ignem se calefacere, zo, is.
Calere, eo, es.
Æluare, o, as.
Calescere.
Frigere, eo, es.
Frigesce, o, is.
Ad ignem accedere, o, is.
Ab igne recedere, o, is.
Aditus, us.
Ambulaerum, i.
Viretum, i.
Septum, i.
Sepe, is.
Vivarium, i.
Piscina, e.

Of Things belonging to a Kitchen.

A Vessel,
 A Pot,
 A little Pot,
 A Pot-hook or Pot-bowls,
 A Pot-handle or Pot-lug,
 A Trivet or Cran,
 To put a Pot upon the Fire,
 To skum the Pot or Kettle,
 A Skimmer,
 A Ladle,
 A Flesh-hook,
 A Grater,
 A Kettle,
 A Pan,
 A Frying Pan,
 A Grid-iron or Brander,
 A Strainer,
 A Chopping-dish,
 A Larding pin,
 A slice of Bacon,
 To Lard,
 A Spit,
 To spit Meat,
 To turn a spit,
 A turn spit,
 An Instrument for turning the
 A Rack,

Vas, vasis. N.
Olla, a.
Ollula, a.
Cremaster, eris.
Ansa, a.
Chytropæ odia.
Ollam igni imponere, o, is.
Abenum despumare, o, as.
Cochleare cribrarium, i.
Spatha, a.
Fuscina, a.
Radula, e.
Abenum, i.
Cacabum, i.
Sartago, inis.
Craticula, a.
Colum, i.
Poculus mensarius.
Acus lardaria.
Lardi ligula, a.
Lardo figere, o, is.
Veru.
Carnem in veru inducere, o, is.
Versare veru.
Obeli versator.
Instrumentum versando veru.
 (spit, Cratista, a.

A dripping Pan,
 Fat or Grease,
 A Girdle,
 A Mortar,
 A Pestle,
 A pail or bucket,
 A Trough,
 An Oven,
 A sieve or searck,
 A Dishclout,

Pinguarium, z.
Pinguedo, znis.
Orbile ferreum.
Mortarium, iz.
‡ Pilum, z.
‡ Pistillum, z.
Situla, a.
Aqualiculus, z.
Clibanus, z.
Cribrum, z.
‡ Penicillus.
‡ Peniculus.

Of other Household Furniture.

A Chair,
 An arm'd Chair,
 A Cupboard.
 A Chest or Coffer,
 A Trunk,
 A Box,
 A little box,
 A Drawer,
 A Carpet,
 Hangings,
 A little Table,
 A Candlestick,
 The Snuffers,
 A Lantern,
 A Resting-bed,
 A Cradle,
 To rest ones self,
 A Bed for sleeping,
 A Bedstead,
 To be a bed,
 To go to bed,
 To sleep,
 A Bed-post,
 A Straw-bed,
 A Quilt or Mattress
 A Sheet,
 The Bolster,
 A Pillow,
 A Coverlet,
 A Rug,
 The testern or top of a bed,
 The Bed-hangings,

Cathedra, a.
Cathedra brachiatæ.
Abacus, z.
Arca, a.
Riscus, z.
Capsa, a.
Capsula, a.
Capsella, a.
Tapes, etis. M.
Aulaa, orum.
Tabella, a.
Candelabrum, z.
‡ Forfex, zcu.
‡ Emunctorium.
Laterna, a.
Grabatus, z.
Cuna, arum.
Quiescere, o, is.
‡ Cubile, is.
‡ Lectus, z.
Sponda, a.
Cubare, o, as.
Ire cubitum.
Somnum capere, zo, is.
Columella, a.
Culcitra plumea.
Culcitra lanca.
Lintcum.
Cervical, alu.
‡ Pulvinus, z.
‡ Pulvinar, aru.
Stragulum, z.
Gausape.
Umbella, a.
Siparia, orum.

A warming-pan,	<i>Ignitabulum, i.</i>
To warm a Bed with a warming-	<i>Letum ignitabulo tepescere, ip, m.</i>
To rise out of the Bed,	<i>pan, E lecto surgere, o, is.</i>
To snore or snort,	<i>Stertere, o, is.</i>
To dream,	<i>Somniare, o, as.</i>
A Chamberpot,	<i>Matula, a.</i>
A Chamberbox,	<i>Sella familiaris.</i>
A Besom,	<i>Scope, arum.</i>
A Mouse-trap or Rat-trap,	<i>Muscipula or Decipula.</i>
Lumber or useless Household stuff,	<i>Scruta, orum.</i>

Of Horse Furniture.

A Stable for Horses,	<i>Equile, is.</i>
A Groom of a Stable,	<i>Equiso, onis.</i>
A Curry-comb,	<i>Strigilia, is.</i>
To Curry,	<i>Strigili defricare, o, as.</i>
A Hack,	<i>Præsepe, is.</i>
A Horse,	<i>Equus, i.</i>
To mount a Horse,	<i>Equum conscendere.</i>
To go on Horseback,	<i>Equo incedere.</i>
To light off an Horse,	<i>Ex equo descendere.</i>
To make a Horse go forward,	<i>Equum agere, o, is, incitare, a, as.</i>
To stop a Horse,	<i>Equum sistere, o, is.</i>
To saddle a Horse,	<i>Equo sellam imponere, o, is.</i>
A Bridle,	<i>Frenum, i.</i>
The bit of a Bridle,	<i>Lupatum, i.</i>
To bridle a Horse,	<i>Equum frænare.</i>
To give an Horse head,	<i>Habenas remittere.</i>
To keep in a Horse head,	<i>Habenas adducere.</i>
A Halter,	<i>Capistrum, i.</i>
A Poytrell or Tee,	<i>Antilena, a.</i>
A Saddle,	<i>Ephippium, i.</i>
A Pad,	<i>Ephippium muliebre.</i>
A Saddle-cloth,	<i>Instratum, i.</i>
A Stirrup,	<i>Stapes, edis. M.</i>
A Girth,	<i>Cingula, a.</i>
A Crupper or Curpel,	<i>Postilena, a.</i>
A Holster,	<i>Theca sclopeti.</i>
A Horse shoe,	<i>Solea equina.</i>
Horse trappings,	<i>Phalera, arum.</i>
A Pack saddle or sowl,	<i>Clitella, arum.</i>
A Mail or Cloak-bag,	<i>Hippocera.</i>
A Budget,	<i>Bulga, a.</i>
A Coach,	<i>Curru, m.</i>
A Chariot,	<i>Rheda, m.</i>
A Calish,	<i>Essedum, i.</i>
A Horse-litter,	<i>Carpentum, i.</i>
	<i>Lectica, x.</i>

A dripping Pan,
 Fat or Grease,
 A Girdle,
 A Mortar,
 A Pestle,
 A pail or bucket,
 A Trough,
 An Oven,
 A sieve or searh,
 A Dishclout,

Pinguarium, i.
Pinguedo, inis.
Orbile ferreum.
Mortarium, i.
‡ Pilum, i.
‡ Pistillum, i.
Situla, a.
Aqualiculus, i.
Clibanus, i.
Cribrum, i.
‡ Penicillus.
‡ Peniculus.

Of other Household Furniture.

A Chair,
 An arm'd Chair,
 A Cupboard.
 A Chest or Coffer,
 A Trunk,
 A Box,
 A little box,
 A Drawer,
 A Carpet,
 Hangings,
 A little Table,
 A Candlestick,
 The Snuffers,
 A Lantern,
 A Resting-bed,
 A Cradle,
 To rest ones self,
 A Bed for sleeping,
 A Bed-stead,
 To be a bed,
 To go to bed,
 To sleep,
 A Bed-post,
 A Straw-bed,
 A Quilt or Matress
 A Sheet,
 The Bolster,
 A Pillow,
 A Coverlet,
 A Rug,
 The testern or top of a bed,
 The Bed-hangings,

Cathedra, a.
Cathedra brachiatæ
Abacus, i.
Arca, a.
Riscus, i.
Capsa, a.
Capsula, a.
Capsella, a.
Tapes, etis. M.
Aulæ, orum.
Tabella, a.
Candelabrum, i.
‡ Forfex, icis.
‡ Emunctorium.
Laterna, æ.
Grabatus, i.
Cuna, arum.
Quiescere, o, is.
‡ Cubile, is.
‡ Lætus, i.
Sponda, a.
Cubare, o, as.
Ire cubitum.
Somnum capere, io, is.
Columella, æ.
Culcitra plumæa.
Culcitra lanea.
Lintcum.
Cervical, alis.
‡ Pulvinus, i.
‡ Pulvinar, aris.
Stragulum, i.
Gausape.
Umbella, æ.
Siparia, orum.

A warming-pan,	<i>Ignitabulum, i.</i>
To warm a Bed with a warming-	<i>Letum ignitabulo tepescere, 2o, 3o.</i>
To rise out of the Bed,	<i>pan, E lecto surgere, o, is.</i>
To snore or snort,	<i>Stertere, o, is.</i>
To dream,	<i>Somniare, o, as.</i>
A Chamberpot,	<i>Matula, a.</i>
A Chamberbox,	<i>Sella familiaris.</i>
A Besom,	<i>Scope, arum.</i>
A Mouse-trap or Rat-trap,	<i>Muscipula or Decipula.</i>
Lumber or useless Household stuff,	<i>Scruta, orum.</i>

Of Horse Furniture.

A Stable for Horses,	<i>Equile, is.</i>
A Groom of a Stable,	<i>Equiso, onis.</i>
A Curry-comb,	<i>Strigilis, is.</i>
To Curry,	<i>Strigili defricare, o, as.</i>
A Hack,	<i>Præsepe, is.</i>
A Horse,	<i>Equus, i.</i>
To mount a Horse,	<i>Equum conscendere.</i>
To go on Horseback,	<i>Equo incedere.</i>
To light off an Horse,	<i>Ex equo descendere.</i>
To make a Horse go foreward,	<i>Equum agere, o, is, incitare, o, as.</i>
To stop a Horse,	<i>Equum sistere, o, is.</i>
To saddle a Horse,	<i>Equo sellam imponere, o, is.</i>
A Bridle,	<i>Frenum, i.</i>
The bit of a Bridle,	<i>Lapatum, i.</i>
To bridle a Horse,	<i>Equum frenare.</i>
To give an Horse head,	<i>Habenas remittere.</i>
To keep in a Horse head,	<i>Habenas adducere.</i>
A Halter,	<i>Capistrum, i.</i>
A Poytrell or Tee,	<i>Antilena, a.</i>
A Saddle,	<i>Ephippium, ii.</i>
A Pad,	<i>Ephippium muliebre.</i>
A Saddle cloth,	<i>Instratum, i.</i>
A Stirrup,	<i>Stapes, edis. M.</i>
A Girth,	<i>Cingula, a.</i>
A Crupper or Curpel,	<i>Postilena, a.</i>
A Holster,	<i>Theca sclopeti.</i>
A Horse-hoe,	<i>Solea equina.</i>
Horse trappings,	<i>Phalera, arum.</i>
A Pack saddle or sowl,	<i>Clitella, arum.</i>
A Mail or Cloak-bag,	<i>Hippopœra.</i>
A Budget,	<i>Bulga, a.</i>
A Coach,	<i>Carrus, is.</i>
A Chariot,	<i>Rheda, is.</i>
A Calish,	<i>Essedum, i.</i>
A Horse-litter,	<i>Carpentum, i.</i>
	<i>Litica, x.</i>

A Coach-horse,	<i>Equus rhedarius.</i>
To yoke a Coach,	<i>Equos ad currum adungere.</i>
A Coach-man,	<i>Auriga, æ.</i>
A Lackey or Foot-boy,	<i>Pedisequus, z.</i>
To take Coach,	<i>Rhedam conscendere.</i>
To light out of a Coach,	<i>Ex Rheda defilire.</i>
A Coach drawn with two Horses,	<i>Bigæ, arum.</i>
A Coach drawn with four Horses,	<i>Quadrigæ, arum.</i>
A Saddle-horse,	<i>Ephippiarius equus.</i>
A Led-horse,	<i>Honorarius equus.</i>
A carriage Horse,	<i>Equus clitellarius.</i>
A Hireling,	<i>Equus conductitiu.</i>
A Journey or Voyage,	<i>Iter, itineris, N.</i>
Provision for a Journey,	<i>Viaticum.</i>
A beaten path,	<i>Callis, is. M.</i>
A narrow way,	<i>Semita, æ.</i>
The Kings high way,	<i>Via Regia.</i>
A Traveller,	<i>Viator.</i>

Of Time, and its Parts.

T ime,	<i>Tempus, oris.</i>
To spend Time,	<i>Tempus terere.</i>
Fair weather,	<i>Temporis serenitas, atis.</i>
Foul weather,	<i>Nubilum tempus.</i>
It's fair weather,	<i>Sudum est tempus.</i>
I have not time, or I am not at lei-	<i>Non vacat,</i>
To comply with the time, (sure,	<i>Servire tempori, obedire tempori.</i>
To come in good Season,	<i>Opportune venire.</i>
Out of season,	<i>Intempestive.</i>
To bestow his time upon his Stu-	<i>Impendere, Impertire tempus stu-</i>
A Year, (dies,	<i>Annus, z. (dies.</i>
A Year and an half,	<i>Sesquiannus.</i>
Two Years,	<i>Biennium, z.</i>
Three Years,	<i>Triennium.</i>
Four Years,	<i>Quadriennium.</i>
The space of five Years,	<i>Lustrum, Olympics or Quinquen-</i>
An Age, or a Hundred Years,	<i>Seculum. (nium.</i>
A Season,	<i>Tempestas anni.</i>
The Spring,	<i>Ver, veris, N.</i>
The Summer,	<i>Æstas, atis.</i>
The Autumn,	<i>Autumnus, i.</i>
The Winter,	<i>Hiems, emis.</i>
At the beginning of the Year,	<i>Incunte anno.</i>
At the end of the Year,	<i>Excunte anno, abeu-</i>
A Month,	<i>Mensis, is.</i>
January,	<i>Mensis Januarius.</i>
February,	<i>Mensis Februarius.</i>
March,	<i>Mensis Martius.</i>
April,	<i>Mensis Aprilis.</i>

May,
 June,
 July,
 August,
 September,
 October,
 November,
 December,
 Two Moneths space,
 Three Moneths space,
 Six Moneths space,
 A Day,
 A Night,
 The Cock-crowing,
 The break of Day,
 The Morning,
 The Sun-rising,
 Mid-day or Noon,
 The Forenoon,
 The Afternoon,
 The Evening,
 The Sun setting,
 The Twilight,
 Midnight,
 A Week,
 Sunday,
 Munday,
 Tuesday,
 Wednesday,
 Thursday,
 Friday,
 Saturday,
 A Holy day,
 A Working day,
 Good day,
 Good night,
 Two days space,
 Three days space,
 Four days space,
 An hour,
 Half an hour,
 A quarter of an hour,
 An hour and an half,
 What is it a Clock,
 A Minut,
 A Moment,
 In a Moment,

Mensis Maius.
Mensis Junius.
Mensis Julius.
Mensis Augustus.
Mensis September.
Mensis October.
Mensis November.
Mensis December.
Spatium Bimestre.
Spatium Trimestre.
Spatium Semestre.
Dies, ei. M. F.
Nox, Et.
Gallinatum, ii.
Diluculum, i.
Aurora, a.
Exortus solis.
Meridies, ei.
Tempus Antemeridianum.
Tempus Postmeridianum.
Vesper, eis.
Occasus, solis.
Crepusculum.
Nox intempesta.
Hebdomas, septimana.
Dies Dominicus.
Dies Luna.
Dies Martis.
Dies Mercurii.
Dies Jovis.
Dies Veneris.
Dies Saturni.
Dies Festus.
Dies profestus.
Salve, salve sis.
Placidam noctem tibi precor.
Biduum.
Triduum.
Quatriduum.
Hora, a.
Semihora, a.
Hora quadrans, tis.
Sesquihora, a.
Quota est hora.
Minutum, i.
Momentum, i.
Momento temporis, puncto tempo-

(vii)

Of the Names of Number.

One, *Unus, ius.* The First, *Primus, i. I.*
 Two, *Duo, a, o.* The Second, *Secundus, a. II.* Three

Three, *Tres*, *ia*. The Third, *Tertius*. 3. III.
 Four, *Quatuor*. The Fourth, *Quartus*. 4. IV.
 Five, *Quinque*. The Fifth, *Quintus*. 5. V.
 Six, *Sex*. The Sixth, *Sextus*. 6. VI.
 Seven, *Septem*. The Seventh, *Septimus*. 7. VII.
 Eight, *Octo*. The Eighth, *Octavus*. 8. VIII.
 Nine, *Novem*. The Ninth, *Nonus*. 9. IX.
 Ten, *Decem*. The Tenth, *Decimus*. 10. X.
 Eleven, *Undecim*. The Eleventh, *Undecimus*. 11. XI.
 Twelve, *Duodecim*. The Twelfth, *Duodecimus*. 12. XII.
 Thirteen, *Tredecim*. The Thirteenth, *Decimus tertius*. 13. XIII.
 Fourteen, *Quatuordecim*. The Fourteenth, *Decimus quartus*. 14. XIV.
 Fifteen, *Quindecim*. The Fifteenth, *Decimus quintus*. 15. XV.
 Sixteen, *Sedecim*. The Sixteenth, *Decimus sextus*. 16. XVI.
 Seventeen, *Septemdecim*. The Seventeenth, *Decimus septimus*. 17. XVII.
 Eighteen, *Octodecim*. The Eighteenth, *Decimus octavus*. 18. XVIII.
 Nineteen, *Novemdecim*. The Nineteenth, *Decimus nonus*. 19. XIX.
 Twenty, *Viginti*. The Twentieth, *Vigesimus*. 20. XX.
 Twenty and one, *Viginti unum*. The Twentieth and first, *Vigesimus primus*. 21. XXI.
 Twenty and two, *Viginti duo*. The Twentieth and second, *Vigesimus secundus*. 22. XXII.
 Thirty, *Triginta*. The Thirtieth, *Trigesimus*. 30. XXX.
 Forty, *Quadraginta*. The Fortieth, *Quadragesimus*. 40. XL.
 Fifty, *Quinquaginta*. The Fiftieth, *Quinquagesimus*. 50. L.
 Sixty, *Sexaginta*. The Sixtieth, *Sexagesimus*. 60. LX.
 Seventy, *Septuaginta*. The Seventieth, *Septuagesimus*. 70. LXX.
 Eighty, *Octoginta*. The Eightieth, *Octogesimus*. 80. LXXX.
 Ninety, *Nonaginta*. The Nintieth, *Nonagesimus*. 90. XC.
 A Hundred, *Centum*. The Hundreth, *Centesimus*. 100. C.
 Two Hundred, *Ducenti*, & c. The two Hundreth, *Ducentesimus*. 200. CC.
 Three Hundred, *Trecenti*, & c. The three Hundreth, *Trecentesimus*. 300. CCC.
 Four Hundred, *Quadringenti*, & c. The four Hundreth, *Quadringentesimus*. 400. CCCC.
 Five Hundred, *Quingenti*. The five Hundredth, *Quingentesimus*. 500. D.
 Six Hundred, *Sexcenti*. The six Hundreth, *Sexcentesimus*. 600. DC.
 Seven Hundred, *Septingenti*. The seven Hundreth, *Septingentesimus*. 700. DCC.
 Eight Hundred, *Octingenti*. The eight Hundreth, *Octingentesimus*. 800. DCCC.
 Nine Hundred, *Nongenti*. The nine Hundreth, *Nongentesimus*. 900. CM.
 A Thousand, *Mille*. The Thousandth, *Millesimus*. 1000. M.
 A Thousand Men, *Mille Homines*, or *Mille hominum*.
 Two Thousand Men, *Dis Mille Hominum*, or *Duo Millia Hominum*.

Adverbial Numbers.

Once,
 Twice,

Semel,
 Bis.

Thrice,

Thrice,
Four times,
Five times,
Six times,
Seven times,
Eight times,
Nine times,
Ten times,

Ter.
Quater.
Quinquies.
Sexies.
Septies.
Octies.
Novies.
Décies, &c.

Adverbial Numbers of Order.

First or in the first Place,
Secondly,
Thirdly,
Fourthly,

Primo.
Secundo.
Tertio.
Quarto, &c.

Multiplicative Numbers.

Single,
Two-fold,
Three-fold,
Four-fold,
Five-fold,

Simplex.
Duplex.
Triplex.
Quadruplex.
Quintuplex, &c.

Proportional Numbers.

Single or one,
Double or twice as much,
Triple or thrice as much,
Quadruple or four times as much,

Simplus.
Duplus.
Triplus.
Quadruplus.

Distributive Numbers.

One by one,
Two by two,
Three by three,
Four by four,
Five by five,

Singuli.
Bini.
Terni.
Quaterni.
Quini, &c.

Of what belongs to Schools and Colleges.

A Colledge,
The Principal of a Colledge,
The Under-principal,
A Professor,
A Professor of Divinity,
A Professor of Philosophy,
A Professor of Rhetorick,
A Chamber fellow,
A Fellow-tablet or Fellow-boarder,
The Porter,

Gymnasium.
Gymnasiarcha.
Progymsiarcha.
Professor, oris.
Professor Theologiae.
Professor Philosophiae.
Professor Eloquentiae.
Contubernalis, is.
Convictor, oris.
Osicularius, ii.

A School,	<i>Ludus literarius.</i>
A School-master,	<i>Schola, a.</i>
An Usher or Doctor,	<i>Præceptor, oris.</i>
A Scholar,	<i>Ludimagister.</i>
A School-fellow,	<i>Hypodidasculus.</i>
A Censor,	<i>Discipulus.</i>
A secret Censor,	<i>Condiscipulus.</i>
A Grammarian,	<i>Censor, oris.</i>
A smatterer in Grammar,	<i>Clandestinus censor.</i>
A Desk or Pulpit,	<i>Grammaticus, i.</i>
A Class or Form,	<i>Grammaticaster.</i>
A Book,	<i>Suggestum.</i>
The Margine,	<i>Classis.</i>
A Page,	<i>Liber.</i>
A Leaf,	<i>Margo, inis.</i>
The cover of a Book,	<i>Pagina, a.</i>
To turn over, read or peruse a	<i>Folium, i.</i>
Paper,	<i>Tegmen libri.</i>
A sheet of Paper,	<i>Librum evolvere.</i>
A Quare of Paper,	<i>Papyrus, f.</i>
Ink,	<i>Charta.</i>
An Ink-horn,	<i>Scheda Chartæ.</i>
A Pen,	<i>Scapus Chartæ.</i>
A Penner,	<i>Atramentum, i.</i>
The nib of a Pen,	<i>Atramentarium.</i>
To make a Pen,	<i>Penna, a. Calamus, i.</i>
To blunt a Pen,	<i>Calamarium.</i>
A Penknife,	<i>Cusps calami.</i>
To write,	<i>Aptare calamum.</i>
Write,	<i>Calamum hebetare.</i>
A Letter,	<i>Scalpellum.</i>
A Missive-Letter,	<i>Scribere.</i>
A Theme,	<i>Scriptum, a.</i>
A Version,	<i>Littera, æ.</i>
To make a Theme,	<i>Epistola, æ.</i>
A Copy,	<i>Scriptio, onis.</i>
A Lesson,	<i>Versio, onis.</i>
A Task or Pense,	<i>Thema componere, o, is.</i>
To give an account of ones Lesson,	<i>Exemplar, aris.</i>
To know ones Lesson,	<i>Lectio, onis.</i>
To explain or interpret ones Lesson,	<i>Pensum, i.</i>
He hath mistaken ten times in his	<i>Lectio in recitare reddere.</i>
Theme, in his Lesson,	<i>Lectio nem tenere, callere, co, es.</i>
To pour out his Ink upon his Pa-	<i>Lectio nem exponere, o, is.</i>
per, Books,	<i>Decies in compositione, in lectione</i>
To dictate,	<i>erravit, peccavit.</i>
To write what is dictated, (the Bell	<i>Papyrus, libros, atramento inqui-</i>
To call in the Scholars by ringing	<i>nare, insicere.</i>
	<i>Dictare.</i>
	<i>Dictata excipere, io, is.</i>
	<i>Signum dare.</i>

A Truant,
A scourge or tawse,
A palmer,
A Masters reward,
The Vacation or Vacance,
The Play,

Emanfor, oris.
Flagrum, i.
Ferula, æ.
Minerval, alis.
Feria, arum.
Facultas ludendi.

Of Plays.

A Play,

Ludus, i.
Lusus, us.

A Game of chance,

Alca.
Ludus aleatorius.

To Play,

Ludere.
Ludo vacare.

A Top,

Turbo, inis.

To whip a top,

Turbinem circumagere, o, is.

A scourge,

Flagellum.

Scutica.

(turbo.

See how well my top sounds,

Vide quantum meus circumagitur

A shittlecock,

Volatile, is.

To play at shittlecock,

Volatili ludere.

The Battledoor,

Palmula, a.

Pins or Keals,

Trunculi, orum.

Nine pins or keals,

Trunculorum ludus.

A Keal-alley,

Trunculorum area.

To beat down the pins,

Trunculos dejicere.

(o, is.

To set up the pins,

Trunculos erigere, o, is. Statuere,

I carried two pins and tipst seven,

Primo jactu trunculos duos dejeci, septem secundo.

How much shall we play for?

Quantum certabimus?

What number shall make the game?

Quot numeris contendemus? Quo- to numero constabit victoria?

Thirty two,

Trigesimo secundo. (des victoria.

He who exceeds that shall lose,

Qui statum numerum superavit ca-

Foot fair,

Observa lineam, intra scopum pedem

/ contine, sit intra limites.

He foots foul,

Meta excedit.

A Bowl,

Globulus, i.

The play at bowls,

Globulorum ludus.

A Bowling green,

Globulorum area.

To play at bowls,

Globulis ludere.

The Jack,

Scopus.

Meta

To touch the Jack,

Metam attingere.

To knock away a bowl,

Globulum excutere.

Men for playing at draughts,

Scrapi lusorii.

A board for draughts,

Scruporum alveolus.

The draughts,

Scruporum ludus.

To play at draughts,

Scrapis ludere.

King or crown'd Man at draughts

Daella duplio, onis.

To

To take a Man,	<i>Scrupum auferre.</i>
To crown Men,	<i>Scrupos geminare.</i>
To play at even or odd,	<i>Par impar ludere.</i>
A Quoit or Penny-stone,	<i>Discus.</i>
To play at penny-stone,	<i>Disco ludere.</i>
To throw a penny-stone,	<i>Discum vibrare.</i>
To break a penny-stone,	<i>Discum frangere.</i>
A Ball,	<i>Pila.</i>
A Racket,	<i>Reticulum.</i>
The Tennis,	<i>Pila ludus.</i>
The Tennis-court,	<i>Sphaisterium.</i>
To play at Tennis,	<i>Pila ludere.</i>
To strike back the Ball,	<i>Pilam exercere.</i>
To receive the Ball,	<i>Pila se exercere.</i>
The Ball rebounds,	<i>Pilam retorquere, repellere.</i>
To catch the Ball at the first, at	<i>Pilam excipere.</i>
the second rebound,	<i>Subsultas pila.</i>
One who is expert at Tennis,	<i>Primo, secundo saltu pilam exci-</i>
One who is not expert at Tennis,	<i>perc, io, is.</i>
To take a Ball flying,	<i>Pila peritus.</i>
To gain the first game of the party	<i>Pila imperitus.</i>
To lose the party,	<i>Pilam volantem remittere.</i>
The Billiards,	<i>Primam lusionis palmam vincere.</i>
A Billiard-table,	<i>Tota lusione cadere.</i>
The Arch or Port,	<i>Ludus Tudicularis or Trudicularis</i>
The hazard in a Billiard-table,	<i>Area, a.</i>
The Billiard-stock,	<i>Arculus.</i>
The Billiard-ball,	<i>Portula.</i>
To play at Billiards,	<i>Fundula.</i>
A Hand-ball,	<i>Barabrum.</i>
A Foot-ball,	<i>Clava.</i>
A Golf-ball,	<i>Tudicula.</i>
A Club,	<i>Globulus.</i>
A teaz,	<i>Globulis tudicularibus ludere.</i>
To teaz a Ball,	<i>Pila palmaria.</i>
	<i>Pila pedalis.</i>
	<i>Pila clavaria.</i>
	<i>Baculus.</i>
	<i>Statumen.</i>
	<i>Statuminare pilam.</i>

Dicta Sapientum e Græcis,

D. Erasmo Roterod. Interprete.

Timor Domini initium sapientiæ est.

*Aurea Dicta, Puer, quæ sunt his, mente reconde;
Hinc poteris magna commoditate frui.*

Dicta Priandri Corinthii.

O Mnibus placeto.	Audi quæ ad te pertinent.
Bona res quies.	Probrum fugito.
Periculosa temeritas.	Responde in tempore.
Semper voluptates sunt mortales.	Ea facito quorum te non possit pœ-
Honores autem immortales.	Ne cui invidias. (nitere.
Amicis adversa fortuna utentibus	Oculis moderare.
idem esto.	Quod justum est imitare.
Lucrum turpe, res pessima.	Bene meritos honora.
Quicquid promiseris, facito.	Spem fove.
Infortunium tuum celato; ne vo-	Calumniam oderis.
luptate afficias inimicos.	Affabilis esto.
Veritati adhaere.	Cum erraris muta consilium.
Age quæ justa sunt.	Concordiam sectare.
Violentiam oderis.	Diuturnam amicitiam custodi.
Principibus cede.	Magistratus merue.
Voluptati tempera.	Omnibus teipsum præbe.
A jurejurando abstine.	Ne loquaris ad gratiam.
Pietatem sectare.	Ne tempori credideris.
Laudato honesta.	Te ipsum ne negligas.
A vitiis abstine.	Seniorem reverere.
Beneficium repende.	Mortem oppete pro patria.
Supplicibus misericors esto.	Ne quavis de re doleas.
Liberos instrue.	Ex ingenuis liberos crea.
Sapientum utere consuetudine.	Sperato tanquam mortalis.
Litem oderis.	Parcito tanquam immortalis.
Bonos in pretio habeto.	Ne esferaris gloria
Arcanum cela.	Largire cum utilitate.
Cede magnis.	Amicis utere.
Opportunitatem expectato.	Mortuum ne irrideto.
Mortalia cogita.	Diligo amicos.
Ne prior injuriam facias.	Consulo inculpato.

Dicta Biantis Perienensis.

IN speculo teipsum contemplare, & si formosus apparebis, age quæ deceant formam: si deformis, quod in facie minus est, vel deest, id morum pensato pulchritudine. Audito multa. Loquere pauca.

De numine ne male loquaris. Quid sit autem ausculta. Prius autem intellige, & deinde ad opus accede. Ne ob divitias laudaris virum indignum.

Peruasiore cape, non vi.

To take a Man,	<i>Scrupum auferre.</i>
To crown Men,	<i>Scrupos geminare.</i>
To play at even or odd,	<i>Par impar ludere.</i>
A Quoit or Penny-stone,	<i>Discus.</i>
To play at penny-stone,	<i>Disco ludere.</i>
To throw a penny-stone,	<i>Discum vibrare.</i>
To break a penny-stone,	<i>Discum frangere.</i>
A Ball,	<i>Pila.</i>
A Racket,	<i>Reticulum.</i>
The Tennis,	<i>Pila ludus.</i>
The Tennis-court,	<i>Sphaisterium.</i>
To play at Tennis,	<i>Pila ludere.</i>
To strike back the Ball,	<i>Pilam exercere.</i>
To receive the Ball,	<i>Pila se exercere.</i>
The Ball rebounds,	<i>Pilam retorquere, repellere.</i>
To catch the Ball at the first, at	<i>Pilam excipere.</i>
the second rebound,	<i>Subsultat pila.</i>
One who is expert at Tennis,	<i>Primo, secundo saltu pilam exci-</i>
One who is not expert at Tennis,	<i>pere, 2o, 3o.</i>
To take a Ball flying,	<i>Pila peritus.</i>
To gain the first game of the party,	<i>Pila imperitus.</i>
To lose the party,	<i>Pilam volantem remittere.</i>
The Billiards,	<i>Primum lusionis palmam vincere.</i>
A Billiard-table,	<i>Tota lusione cadere.</i>
The Arch or Port,	<i>Ludus Tudicularis or Trudicularis.</i>
The hazard in a Billiard-table,	<i>Area, a.</i>
The Billiard-stock,	<i>Arculus.</i>
The Billiard-ball,	<i>Portula.</i>
To play at Billiards,	<i>Fundula.</i>
A Hand-ball,	<i>Barathrum.</i>
A Foot-ball,	<i>Clava.</i>
A Golf-ball,	<i>Tudicula.</i>
A Club,	<i>Globulus.</i>
A teaz,	<i>Globulis tudicularibus ludere.</i>
To teaz a Ball,	<i>Pila palmaria.</i>
	<i>Pila pedalis.</i>
	<i>Pila clavaria.</i>
	<i>Baculus.</i>
	<i>Statumen.</i>
	<i>Statuminare pilam.</i>

Dicta Sapientum e Græcis,

D. Erasmo Roterod. Interprete.

Timor Domini initium sapientiæ est.

*Aurea Dicta, Puer, quæ sunt his, mentereconde;
Hinc poteris magna commoditate frui.*

Dicta Priandri Corinthii.

O mnibus placere.	Audi quæ ad te pertinent.
Bona res quies.	Probrum fugito.
Periculosa temeritas.	Responde in tempore.
Semper voluptates sunt mortales.	Ea facito quorum te non possit pœ-
Honores autem immortales.	No cui invidias. (nitere.
Amicis adversa fortuna utentibus	Oculis moderare.
idem esto.	Quod justum est imitare.
Lucrum turpe, res pessima.	Bene meritos honora.
Quicquid promiseris, facito.	Spem fove.
Infortunium tuum celato; ne vo-	Calumniam oderis.
luptate afficias inimicos.	Affabilis esto.
Veritati adhaereto.	Cum erraris muta consilium.
Age quæ justa sunt.	Concordiam sectare.
Violentiam oderis.	Diuturnam amicitiam custodi.
Principibus cede.	Magistratus metue.
Voluptati tempera.	Omnibus te ipsum præbe.
A jurejurando abstine.	Ne loquaris ad gratiam.
Pietatem sectare.	Ne tempori credideris.
Laudato honesta.	Te ipsum ne negligas.
A vitiis abstine.	Seniorem reverere.
Beneficium repende.	Mortem oppote pro patria.
Supplicibus misericors esto.	Ne quavis de re doleas.
Liberos instrue.	Ex ingenuis liberos crea.
Sapientum utere consuetudine.	Sperto tanquam mortalis.
Litem oderis.	Parco tanquam immortalis.
Bonos in pretio habeto.	Ne esferaris gloria.
Arcanum cela.	Largire cum utilitate.
Cede magnis.	Amicis utere.
Opportunitatem expectato.	Mortuum ne irrideto.
Mortalia cogita.	Diligo amicos.
Ne prior injuriam facias.	Consulo inculpato.

Dicta Biantis Perienensis.

IN speculo te ipsum contemplare, & si formosus apparebis, age quæ deceant formam: si deformis, quod in facie minus est, vel deest, id morum pensato pulchritudine. Audiō multa. Loquere pauca.

De numine ne male loquaris. Quid sit autem ausculta. Prins autem intellige, & deinde ad opus accedo. Ne ob divitias laudaris virum indignum.

Peruasiōne cape, non vi.

Compara in adolescentia quidem modestiam, in senectute vero prudentiam.

Dicta Pittaci Mitylenæi.

Quæ facturus es, ea ne dixeris; frustratus enim rideberis.

Deposita reddere. Desidiosus ne esto.

A familiaribus in minutis rebus læsus, feras.

Amico ne maledixeris. Inimicum ne putes amicum.

Uxori domare Christiane.

Quæ teceris parentibus, eadem a liberis expecta.

Inter amicos, ne tuus sis iudex.

Ne contende cum parentibus, etiamsi iusta dixeris.

Ne geras imperium priusquam parere didiceris.

Infortunatum ne irriseris. Audito libenter.

Ne lingua præcurrat mentem. Ne testines loqui.

Nosce teipsum: legibus pare: Voluptatem coerce.

Ne quid nimis; inimicitiam solve.

Ante omnia venerare Numen: Parentes reverere.

Quæ fieri non possunt, cave concupiscas.

Uxorem ducito ex aequalibus, ne si ex ditioribus duxeris dominam,
tibi pareas non affinem.

Dicta Cleobuli Lindii.

Ne sis unquam elatus. Domus curam age.

Libros evolve. Juste judicatio. Bonis benefacito.

Liberos tibi charissimos erudi.

A maledicentia temperato. Suspicionem rejicito.

Parentes patientia vince. Beneficii accepti memento.

Inferiorem ne rejicias. Alienæ ne concupiscas.

Ne teipsum præcipites in discrimen.

Res amici diligas, ac perinde serves ut tuas.

Lapis auri index; Aurum hominum.

Quod oderis, alteri ne feceris. Voto nil pretiosius.

Ne cui minuteris; est enim muliebre.

Citius ad infortunatos amicos, quam ad fortunatos proficiscere.

Mendax calumnia vitam corrumpit.

Mendaces odit quisque prudens & sapiens.

Dicta Chilonis Lacedæmonii.

Nosce teipsum.

Sapientia utere.

Ne cui invidias mortalia.

Multitudini parce.

Temperantiam exerce.

Oderis calumnias.

Turpia fuge.

Ne quid suspiceris.

Tempori parce.

Moribus probatis esto.

Iuste rem para.

Ne fueris onerosus.

Dicta Solonis Atheniensis.

Deum cole.

Legibus pareto.

Parentes reverere.

Cogita quod iustum est.

Amicis succurro.

Iracundiam moderare.

Veritatem sustinere.

Virtutem laudare.

Ne jurato.

Malos odio persequitor.

Dicta Thaletis Milesii.

Prinicipem honora.

Nemini promittito.

Amicos probare.

Quod adest boni consulito.

Sancti tui se.

A vitiis abstinere.

Gloriam sectare.
Vitæ curam age.
Pacem dilige.

Laudatus esto apud omnes.
Susurrionem ex aedibus ejice,

Gulielmi Lilii Monita Pædagogica ;
Sive Carmina de Moribus, ad iuos Discipulos.

QUI mihi Discipulus, Puer, es, cupis, atque doceri,
Huc ades, hæc animo concipe dicta tu.
Mane citus lectum fuge, mollem discute somnum :
Templa petas supplex, & venerare Deum.
Attamen imprimis facies sit lora, manusque,
Sint nitidæ vestes, compraque cælaries.
Desidiam fugiens, cum te schola nostra vocarit,
Ausis, nulla pigræ sit tibi causa moræ.
Me Præceptorem cum videris ore saluta ;
Et Condiscipulos ordine quosque tuos.
Tu quoque tac sed eas, ubi te sedisse iubemus ;
Inque loco, nisi sis iussus abire, mane,
Si quis dictabo, scribes, at singula recte ;
Nec macula, aut scriptis, menda sit ulla tuis.
Sed tua nec laceris dictata, aut carmina chartis,
Mandes, quæ libris inseruisse decet.
Sæpe recognoscas tibi lecta, animoque revolvas,
Si dubites, nunc hos consule, nunc alios.
At magis ut quisque est doctrinæ munere clarus,
Hoc magis is clara sede locandus erit.
Scalpellum, calami, atramentum, charta, libelli
Sint semper studiis arma parata tuis
Qui dubitat, qui sæpe rogar, mea dicta tenebit
Is qui nil dubitat, nil capit inde boni.
Disce, puer, quæso, noli audiscere quicquam ;
Ne mens te infimulet conscia desidia
Sisque animo attentus : quid enim docuisse juvabit,
Si mea non firmo pectore verba premis ?
Nil tam difficile est, quod non solertia vincat,
Invigila, & parva est gloria mihi me.
Nam veluti flores tellus, nec semina proferi,
Ni sic continuo victa labore manus :
Sic puer ingenium si non exercitet ipsum,
Tempus & amitter, spem simul ingenii.
Est etiam semper lex in sermone tenenda,
Ne nos offendat improba garrulitas,
Incumbens studio submissa voce loqueris,
Nobis dum reddes, voce canorus eris.
Et quæcunque mihi reddes, disantur ad unguem ;
Singula & abjecto verbula redde libro.
Nec verbum quisquam dicturo suggerat ullum,
Quod puero exitium non mediocro parit.
Si quicquam rogo, sic respondere studebis
Ut laudem dictis, & increare decus.

Non lingua celeri nimis aut laudabere tarda,
Est virtus medium quod tenuisse juvat,
Et quoties loqueris, memor esto, loquere latine.
Et veluti scopulos barbara verba fuge.
Præterea, socios, quoties te cunque rogabunt,
Instrue, & ignaros ad mea vota trahe.
Qui docet indoctos, licet indoctissimus esset.
Ipse brevi reliquis doctior esse queat.
Sed tu nec stolidos imitabere Grammaticastros,
Ingens Romani dedecus eloquii.
Quorum tam fatuus nemo, aut tam barbarus ore est,
Quem non Authorem barbara turba prober.
Grammaticas recte si vis cognoscere leges,
Discere si cupias cutilius ore loqui;
Addiscas veterum clarissima scripta virorum,
Et quos Authores turba latina docet.
Nunc te Virgilius, nunc ipse Terentius optat,
Nunc simul amplecti te Ciceronis opus.
Quos qui non didicit, nil præter somnia vidit ;
Certat & in tenebris vivere Cimmeriis.
Sunt quos delectat (studio virtutis honestæ
Posthabito) nugis tempora conterere.
Sunt quibus est cordi, manibus, pedibusque sodales,
Aut alio quovis sollicitare modo
Est alius, qui se dum clarum sanguine jactat,
Insulso reliquis improbat ore genus.
Te tam prava sequi nolim vestigia morum :
Ne tandem factis præmia digna feras.
Nil dabis, aut vendes, nil permutabis, emesque,
Ex damno alterius commoda nulla feres.
Insuper & nummos irritamenta malorum,
Mitte aliis, Puerum nil, nisi pura docent.
Clamor, rixa, joci, mendacia, furta cachinni,
Sint procul a vobis, Martis & arma precul.
Nil penitus dices, quod turpe, aut non sit honestum,
Est vitæ ac pariter janua lingua necis.
Ingens crede nefas cuiquam maledicta referre,
Jurare aut magni numina sacra Dei.
Denique servabis res omnes, atque libellos:
Et tecum, quoties isque, redisque, feres.
Effuge vel causas, faciunt quæcunque nocentem,
In quibus & nobis displicuisse potes.

D I O N Y S I I C A T O N I S.

Disticha de Moribus ad Filium.

Recognita de novo ad Metaphrasin, & Castigationes Josephi Scaligeri,
a J. R. In usum Scholarum. Illi qua cecinit Themis, aut Thym-
bræus Apollo, Non canit hisce catu deteriora Cato.

Præfatio cum brevissimis Præceptis.

QUum animadverterem, quamplurimos homines graviter errare in

L I B E R I.

giis morum, succurrendum, & consulendum eorum opinioni existi-
navi, maxime ut gloriose viverent, & honorem contingerent: Nunc
te (fili charissime) docebo, quo pacto mores animi tui componas.
Igitur præcepta mea ita legico, ut intelligas: Legere enim & non
intelligere, negligere est.

Taque Deo supplica.

Parentes ama.

Cognatos colo.

Magistratum metue.

Datum serva.

Foro te para.

Cum bonis ambula.

Ad consilium ne accesseris,
antequam voceris.

Mundus esto.

Saluta libenter.

Majori cede.

Minori parce.

Rem tuam custodi.

Verecundiam serva.

Diligentiam adhibe.

Libros lege.

Quæ legeris memento.

Familiam cura.

Blandus esto.

Iraisci abs re noli.

Neminem irriseris.

Miserum ne irriseris.

Mutuum dato.

Cui des videto.

In iudicium adesto.

Conjugem ama.

Liberos erudi.

Parere legem, quam ipse tuleris.

Pauca in convivio loquere.

Cohvivare raro.

Quod satis est, dormi.

Jusjurandum serva.

Vino te tempera.

Pugna pro patria.

Nil temere credideris.

Tu te consule

Meretricem fuge.

Literas disce.

Nihil mentiri debes.

Bonis benefacito.

Maledicus ne esto.

Existimationem retine.

Æquum judica.

Parentes patientia vince.

Beneficii accepti memor esto.

Ad prætorium statito.

Consultus esto.

Utere Virtute.

Iracundiam tempera.

Trocho lude.

Aleas fuge

Nil ex arbitrio vitium feceris.

Minorem ne te contempseris.

Aliena concupiscere noli.

Illud stude, quod justum est.

Amorem libenter feras.

Distichorum de Moribus.

L I B E R I.

Dei cultus præcipuus.

SI Deus est animus, nobis ut carmina dicunt,

Hic tibi præcipue sit pura mento colendus.

Somnolentia vitanda.

Plus vigila semper, nec somno deditus esto,

Nam diuturna quies vitiis alimenta ministrat.

Cohibenda lingua.

Virtutem primam esse puta, compescere linguam:

Proximus illi Deo, qui scit ratione tacere.

Sibi ipsi conveniendum.

Sperno repugnando tibi tu contrarius esse,

Conveniet nulli qui secum dissidet ipse,

Nemo

C A T O N I S.

Nemo temere culpandus.

Si vitam inspicias hominum, ut lenique mores,
Cum culpes alios, nemo sine crimine vivit.

Utilitas divitiis anteponenda.

Quænocitura tenes, quamvis sit cara, relinque;
Utilitas opibus præponi tempore debet.

Mores pro tempore mutandi.

Constans aut levis, ut res exoptulæ, esto.
Temporibus mores sapiens sine crimine mutat.

Uxori non semper assentiendum.

Nil temere uxori de servis crede querenti,
Sæpe etenim mulier, quem conjux diligit, odit.

Instandum correctioni amici.

Cumque monet aliquem, nec se velit ipse moneri,
Si tibi sit charus, noli desistere cepris.

Stulti verba non vincuntur.

Contra verbosos noli contendere verbis.
Sermo datur cunctis; animi sapientia paucis.

Amicus sibi quisque primus.

Dilige sic alios ut sis tibi charus amicus
Sic bonus esto bonis, ne te mala damna sequantur.

Rumores spargere vetitum.

Rumores fuge, ne incipias novus author haberi,
Nam nulli tacuisse nocet, nocet esse locum.

Fides aliena non promittenda.

Rem tibi promissam certo promittere noli.
Rara fides ideo est, quia multi multa loquuntur.

Judex quisque sui.

Cum te aliquis laudet, judex tuus esse memento,
Plus aliis de te, quam tu tibi credere, noli.

Beneficiorum ratio.

Officium alterius multis narrare memento;
Atqui alius cum tu benefeceris, ipso fileto.

Senio bene gesta referenda.

Multorum cum facta senex & dicta recenses,
Fac tibi succurrant, juvenis quæ feceris ipse.

Suspicionis labe.

Ne cures si quis tacito sermone loquatur:
Conscius ipse sibi de se putat omnia dici.

In prosperis de adversis cogitandum.

Cum fueris felix, quæ sunt adversa caveto;
Non eodem cursu respondent ultima primis.

Mors alterius non speranda.

Cum dubia & trigilis sit nobis vita tributa,
In morte alterius spem tu tibi ponere noli.

Amicus in dono aestimandus.

Exiguum munus cum dat tibi pauper amicus,
Accipito placide, plene & laudare memento.

Paupertatis tolerantia.

Infantem nudum cum te natura creavit,
Paupertatis onus patienter ferro memento.

Mors non formidanda

Ne timeas illam, quæ vitæ est ultima finis :
Qui mortem metuit, quod vivit, perdit id ipsum.

Amicorum ingratitude fugienda.

Si tibi pro meritis nemo respondet amicus,
Incusare Deum noli. sed te ipse coerce

Frugalitas.

Ne tibi quid defuit, quæsitis utere parce :
U.que quod est serves; tempus tibi decessu putato.

Promissio iterata molesta.

Quod præstare potes, ne his promiseris ulli :
Ne sis ventosus, dum vis bonus ipse videri.

Ars arte deludenda.

Qui simulat verbis, nec corde est fidus amicus,
Tu quoque fac simile : sic ars deluditur arte.

Blandiloquentia suspecta.

Noli homines blando nimium sermone probare :
Fistula dulce canit, voluerem dum decipit aucēps.

Liberi artibus instruendū.

Cum tibi sint nati, nec opes ; tunc artibus illos
Instrue, quo possint inopem defendere vitam.

Res quomodo æstimanda.

Quod vile est, carum ; quod carum est, vile putato ;
Sic tibi nec cupidus, nec avarus habebis ulli.

Culpata non facienda.

Qui culpares soles, ea tu ne feceris ipse :
Turpe est doctori, cum culpa redarguit ipsum.

Concedenda petenda.

Quod justum est petito, vel quod videatur honestum ;
Nam stultum est perere id quod possi jure negari.

Nota ignotis non commutanda.

Ignotum tibi tu noli præponere notis :
Cognita jure constant, incognita casu.

Dies quisque supremus putandus.

Cum dubia incertis versetur vita periculis,
Pro lucro tibi none diem, quicumque laboras.

Obsecundandum amicis.

Vincere cum possis, interdum cede sodali :
Obsequio quoniam dulces retinentur amici.

Amicitia mutua officia.

Ne dubites, cum Magna petas ; impendere parva,
His etenim rebus conjungit gratia charos.

Amicitia rixas odit.

Litem inferre cave cum quo tibi gratia juncta est ;
Ira odium generat, concordia nutrit amorem.

Castigatio sine ira.

Servorum ob culpam cum te dolor urget in iram,
Ipse tibi moderare ; tuis ut parcere possis.

Patientia vince.

Quem superare potes interdum vince serendo :
Maxima enim morum semper patientia virtus.

C A T O N I S.

Quasita sunt servanda.

Conserua potius, quæ sunt jam parta labore :
Cum labor in damno est, crescit mortalis egestas.

Consulendum tibi imprimis.

Dapilis interdum notis, & charus amicis,
Cum fueris felix, semper tibi proximus esto.

LIBER II. PRÆFATIO.

TELLURIS si forte velis cognoscere cultus,
Virgilium legito, quod si mage nosse laboras
Herbarum vires, Macer has tibi carmine dicet,
Corporis ut cunctos possis depellere morbos.
Si Romana cupis, & civica noscere bella,
Lucanum quæras, qui Martis prælia dixit,
Si quis amare velis, vel discere amare legendo,
Nasonem petito : sin autem cura tibi hæc est :
Ut sapiens vivas, audi quæ discere possis,
Per quæ semotum vitis traducitur ævum :
Ergo ades, & quæ sit sapientia disce legendo.

De omnibus bene merendum.

SI potes ignotis etiam prodesse memento,
Utilius regno est meritis acquirere amicos.

Arcana non scrutanda.

Mitte arcana Dei, Cælumque inquirere quid sit,
Cum sis mortalis, quæ sunt mortalia cura.

Mortis timor gaudia pellit.

Linquæ metum lethi, nam stultum est, tempore in omni
Dum mortem metuis, amittere gaudia vitæ.

Iracundia cavenda.

Iratus de re incerta contendere noli :
Impedit ira animum, ne possit cernere verum.

Expendendum ubi opus est.

Fac sumptum propere, cum res desiderat ipsa :
Dandum etenim est aliquid, cum tempus postulat aut res.

Fortuna modica tutior.

Quod nimium est fugito, parvo gaudere memento
Tuta mage est puppis modico quæ flumine fertur.

Occulta vitia reticenda.

Quod pudeat socios prudens celare memento
Ne plures culpent id quod tibi displicet uni.

Occulta tandem revelantur.

Nolo putes pravos homines peccata lucrari.
Temporibus peccata latent, sed tempore patent.

Imbecillitas virtute compensatur.

Corporis exigui vires contemnere noli :
Consilio pollet, cui vim natura negavit.

Cedendum potiori ad tempus.

Quem scires non esse patrem tibi, tempore cede,
Victorem a victo superari saepe videmus.

Rixandi cum familiaribus non esse.

Adversus notum noli contendere verbis :
Lis minimis verbis interdum maxima crescit.

LIBER II

Fortunæ non querenda sorte.

Quid Deus intendat noli perquirere sorte,
Quid statuit de te, sine te deliberat ipse.

Luxus odium generat.

Invidiam nimio cultu vitare memento:

Quæ si non lædit, tamen hanc sufferre molestum est.

Animus non deponendus ob iniquum iudicium.

Esto animo forti, cum sis damnatus inique;

Nemo diu gaudet, qui iudice vincit iniquo.

Reconciliatis lis non refricanda.

Litis præteritæ noli maledicta referre,

Post inimicitias iram meminisse malorum est.

Teipsum neque lauda neque culpa.

Nec te collaues, nec te culpaveris ipse,

Hoc faciunt stulti, quos gloria vexat inanis.

Parsumonia.

Utere quæsitis parce, cum sumptus abundat;

Labitur exiguo, quod partum est tempore longo.

Supercilium nonnunquam deponendum.

Insipiens esto, cum tempus postulat, aut res.

Stultitiam simulare loco, prudentia summa est.

Neque prodigus, neque avarus.

Luxuriam fugito, simul & vitare memento

Crimen avaritiæ: nam sunt contraria famæ.

Loquaci parum credendum.

Noli tu quædam referenti credere semper,

Exigua iis tribuenda fides, qui multa loquuntur.

Ebrizæ vinum non accuset.

Quod potu peccas, ignoscero tu tibi noli:

Nam nullum crimen vini est, sed culpa bibentis.

Amicis consilia credenda.

Consilium arcanum tacito committe sodali;

Corporis auxilium medico committe fideli.

Successus malorum ne te offendant.

Indignos noli successus ferre moleste,

Indulget fortuna malis ut lædere possit.

Futuros casus providendos.

Prospice, qui veniunt, hos casus esse ferendos;

Nam levius lædit, quicquid prævidimus ante.

Animus in adversis spe fovendus.

Rebus in adversis animum submicere noli,

Spem retine; spes una hominem nec morte relinquit.

Opportunitas cum contingit tenenda.

Rem tibi quam noscis aptam dimittere noli,

Fronte capillata, post est occasio calva.

Futura ex præteritis colligenda.

Quod sequitur specta, quodque imminet, ante videto;

Illum imitare Deum, qui partem spectat utramque.

Vita ratio habenda.

Fortius ut valeas, interdum parcior eslo:

Pauca voluptati debentur; plura salutis.

Multitudini cedendum.

Judicium populi nunquam contempseris unus,
Ne nulli placeas dum vis contemnere multos.

Valetudo curanda.

Sit tibi præcipue, quod primum est, cura salutis ;
Tempora ne culpes, cum sis tibi causa doloris.

Non observanda somnia.

Somnia ne cures : nam mens humana quod oprat,
Dum vigilans sperat, per somnum cernit id ipsum.

L. I. B. III. P R Æ F A T I O.

HOc quicumque cupis, carmen cognoscere, lector;
Hæc præcepta feres quæ sunt gratissima vitæ:
Commoda multa feres, si autem spreveris illud,
Non me scriptorem, sed te neglexeris ipse.

Dandum esse operam literis.

Instue præceptis animum, nec discere cesses :
Nam sine doctrina, vita est quasi mortis imago.

Moribus captanda fama.

Fortunæ donis semper parere memento,
Non opibus bona fama datur, sed moribus ipsis.

Recte agendo aliorum linguam ne timeas.

Cum recte vives, ne cures verba malorum,
Arbitrii nostri non est, quid quisque loquatur.

Amicæ crimen celandum.

Productus testis, salvo tamen ante pudore,
Quantumcunque potes celato crimen amici.

Blandiloquentia suspecta.

Sermones blandos blæsosque cavere memento,
Simplicitas veri lana est, fraus ficta loquendi.

Ignava vita fugienda.

Segnitiam fugito, quæ vitæ ignavia fertur :
Nam cum animus languet, consumit inertia corpus.

Animus fessus relaxandus.

Interpone tuis interdum gaudia curis,
Ut possis animo quemvis sufferre laborem.

Malo animo neminem reprehendas.

Alterius dictum, aut tactum, ne carpseris unquam,
Exemplo simili ne te derideat alter.

Hæreditas augenda.

Quod tibi fors dederit tabulis suprema notato,
Augendo serva, ne sis quem fama loquatur.

Senectus sit munifica.

Cum tibi divitiæ superant in fine senectæ,
Munificus sacro vivas, non parcus amicis.

Verba attendenda non os loquentis.

Utile consilium dominus ne despicio servi,
Nullius sensum, si prodest, tempseris unquam.

Præsenti utendum fortunæ.

Rebus & in censu, si non est quod fuit ante,
Fac vivas contentus eo quod tempora præbent.

Uxor spe dotis non querenda.

Uxorem fuge, ne ducas sub nomine dotis,
Nec retinere velis, si coeperit esse molesta.

LIBER III.

Alieno sapere exemplo.

Multorum disce exemplo quæ facta sequaris,
Quæ fugias, Vita est nobis aliena magistra.

Nihil ultra vires.

Quod potes, id tentes; operis ne pondere pressus,
Succumbat labor, & frustra tentata relinquis.

Consentire videtur qui tacet.

Quod nosti haud recte factum, nolito filere;
Ne videare malos imitari velle tacendo.

Rigor favore temperandus.

Judicis auxilium, sub iniqua lege, rogato;
Ipse etiam leges cupiunt, ut jure regantur.

Feras quæ tua culpa pateris.

Quod merito pateris patienter ferre memento;
Cumque reus tibi sis, ipsum, te iudice, damna.

Multa legenda sed cum judicio.

Multa legas facito, perlectis, perlege multa:
Nam miranda canunt, sed non credenda, poetas.

Modeste in convivio loquendum.

Inter convivas, fac sis sermone modestus,
Ne dicare loquax, dum vis urbanus haberi.

Iracundia Uxoris non formidanda.

Conjugis iratæ noli verba timere,
Nam lachrymis struit insidias, dum scemina plorat.

Quasitis utendum non abutendum.

Utere quasitis, sed ne videaris abuti,
Qui sua consumunt, cum deest, aliena sequuntur.

Mors non formidanda.

Fac tibi proponas mortem non esse timendam:
Quæ bona si non est, finis tamen illa malorum est.

Uxor proba etsi loquax ferenda.

Uxoris linguam, si frugi est, ferre memento;
Namque malum est, te nolle pati, hanc non posse tacere.

Pietas erga Parentes.

Æqua diligit charos pietate Parentes,
Nec matrem offendas, dum vis bonus esse parenti.

LIBER IV. PRÆFATIO.

SECURAM quicunque cupis traducere vitam,
Nec vitiis harere animum, quæ moribus obsunt;
Hæc præcepta tibi semper relegenda memento;
Invenies aliquid quo te nitare magistro.

Divitiarum contemptus.

DESPICE divitias, si vis animo esse beatus:
Quas qui suspiciunt, mendicant semper avari.

Vivere ad naturam optimum.

Commoda naturæ nullo tibi tempore deerunt,
Si contentus eo fueris quod postulat usus.

Res ratione regenda.

Cum sis incautus, nec rem ratione gubernes:
Noli fortunam, quæ nulla est, dicere cæcam.

Amor pecunie ad usum.

Dilige donarium, sed parce dilige formam,

Quam nemo sanctus, nec honestus capiat habere.

In valetudine opibus parcas.

**Quum fueris locuples corpus curare memento,
Æger dives habet nummos, sed non habet ipsum.**

Castigatio paterna ferenda.

**Verbera cum tuleris discens aliquando magistri,
Fer patris imperium, cum verbis exit in iram.**

Certa & utilia agenda.

**Res age quæ profunt: Rursum vitare memento;
In quibus error inest, nec spes est certa laboris.**

Libenter donandum.

**Quod donare potes, graus concede roganti:
Nam recte fecisse bonis in parte lucrum est.**

Suspicio statim expendenda.

**Quod tibi suspectum est, confestim discute quid sit:
Namque solent, primo quæ sunt neglecta, nocere.**

Venus abstinentiæ cohibenda.

**Cum te detineat Veneris oamnos voluptas,
Indulgere gulæ noli, quæ ventris amica est.**

Homo malus, fera pessima.

**Cum tibi proponas animalia cuncta timere,
Unum hominem tibi precipio plus esse timendum.**

Sapientia fortitudinē præserenda.

**Cum tibi prævalidae fuerint in corpore vires,
Fac sapias: sic tu poteris vir fortis haberi.**

Amicum cordis medicus.

**Auxilium a notis petito, si forte laboras,
Nec quisquam melior medicus quam fidus amicus.**

Sacrilegium Spiritus contrābulatus.

**Cum sis ipse nocens, moritur cur victima pro te,
Stultitia est morte alterius sperare salutem.**

Amicum ex moribus diligendus.

**Cum tibi vel socium, vel fidum quæris amicum:
Non tibi fortuna est hominis, sed vita petenda.**

Avaritiā vitanda.

**Utere quæsitis opibus: fuge nomen avari:
Quid tibi divitiæ profunt, si pauper abundas?**

Voluptas inimica famæ.

**Si famam servare cupis, dum vivis, honestam:
Fac fugias animo, quæ sunt mala gaudia vitæ.**

Senem etiam delirum ne irriseris.

**Cum sapias animo, noli irridere senectam:
Nam quicumque senex, sensus puerilis in illo est.**

Opes fluxa, ars perpetua.

**Disce aliquid: nam cum subito fortuna recessit,
Ars remanet, vitamque hominis non deserit unquam.**

Mores ex verbis cogniti.

**Perspicieto tecum tacitus quod quisque loquatur,
Sermo etenim mores, & celat, & indicat idem.**

Ars usu juvanda.

**Exerce studium, quamvis percontaris artem:
Ut cura ingenium, sic & manus adjuvat usum.**

Vita contemptua.

LIBER IV.

Multum ne cures venturi tempora fati,
Non metuit mortem qui scit contempnere vitam.

Discendum & docendum.

Disce, sed a doctis, indoctos ipse doceto;
Propaganda etenim rerum doctrina bonarum est.

Bibendi ratio.

Hoc bibe quod possis, si tu vis vivere sanus,
Morbi causa mali, nimia est quicquidque voluptas.

Ne damnes quod probaveris

Laudaris quodcumque palam, quodcumque probaris,
Hoc vide ne rursus levicatis crimine damnes.

Vivere circumspectus utraque fortuna,

Tranquillis rebus quæ sunt adversa caveto,
Rursus in adversis melius sperare memento,

Studio crescit sapientia.

Discere ne cessa, cura sapientia crescit,
Rara datur longæ prudentia temporis usu.

Parce laudandum.

Parce laudato, nam quem tu sæpe probaris,
Una dies, qualis iuris, monstrabit, amicus.

Discere ne pudeat.

Nō pudeat, quæ nescis, te velle doceri:
Scire aliquid laus est, turpa est nil discere velle.

Rebus utendum ad sobrietatem.

Cum venere & Baccho latus est, læta juncta voluptas:
Quod blandum est, animo complectere, sed tuge litera.

Tristibus & Tacitis non fidendum.

Demissos animo, ac tacitos vitare memento:
Qua flumen placidum est, forsitan latet altius unda.

Sors sortis conferenda.

Cum tibi displiceat rerum fortuna tuarum,
Alterius specta, quo sis discrimine pejor.

Ultra vires nihil aggrediendum.

Quod potes id tenta: nam litus carpere remis
Tutius est multo, quam velis tendere in altum.

Cum justo inique non contendendum.

Contra hominem justum prave contendere noli,
Semper enim Deus injustas ulciscitur iras.

Fortuna utraque æque ferenda.

Ereptis opibus noli tu flere querendo:
Sed gaude potius, tibi si contingat habere.

Ab amico quid ferendum.

Est iactura gravis, quæ sunt, amittere damnis,
Sunt quædam quæ ferro docet patienter amicum.

Tempori non confidendum.

Tempora longa tibi noli promittere vitæ,
Quocumque ingrederis sequitur mors, corpus ut umbra.

Deus quibus placandus.

Thuro Deum placa, vitulum sine crescat aratro,
Nec credas placare Deum dum caede litatur.

A potentioribus laesus dissimula.

Cede locum laesus fortuna, cedo potenti:
Lædoro qui potuit, prodesse aliquando valebit.

C A T O N I S.

Castiga teipsum.

Cum quid peccaris, castiga te ipse subinde,
Vulnera dum sanas, dolor est medicina doloris.

Amicus mutatus non vituperandus.

Damnaris nunquam post longum tempus amicum,
Mutavit mores, sed pignora prima memento.

Beneficiorum collatis attende.

Gratior officiis, quo sis mage charior, esto,
Ne nomen subeas, quod dicitur officiperda.

Suspicionem tolle.

Suspectus cave sis, ne sis miser omnibus horis
Nam timidis & suspectis apertissima mors est.

Humanitas erga servos.

Cum fueris famulos proprios mercatus in usus,
Et servos dicas, homines tamen esse memento.

Occasionem rei commode ne pratermittas.

Quamprimum capienda tibi est occasio prima,
Ne rursus quæras quæ jam neglexeris ante.

Non latandum de repentino obitu.

Morte repentina noli gaudere malorum,
Felices obeunt, quorum sine crimine vita est.

Pauper simulatum vitet amicum.

Cum tibi sit conjunx, nec res, & fama labores,
Vitandum ducas inimicum nomen amici.

Junge studeum.

Cum tibi contigerit studio cognoscere multa,
Fac discas multa, & vites non velle doceri.

Brevitas memoria amica.

Miraris verbis nudis me scribere versus,
Hos brevitatis sensus fecit conjugere binos.

F I N I S.

JOANNIS SULPITII Verulani, de Moribus & Civilitate Puerorum, Carmen.

Quos decet in vita mores servare docemus,
Virtuti ut studeas, literulisque simul.

Quæ te igitur moneo, miti puer indole, serva :

Præque tuis oculis hæc mea jussa tene.

Omnibus in rebus studeas precor esse modestus,

Sis avidus laudis, sit tibi cura boni.

Sis pius ac sanctus, nec non venerare parentes :

Et noceas nulli, surripiasque nihil.

Utilis & mendax nunquam, nec credulus esto,

Dodæcus & metuus, & reverere bonos.

Improba pestiferi fugias commercia cæcus,

Sic & honorus eris, sic eris ipse bonus.

Nec maledicta reser, nec promas turpia dictus :

Est stomachosa quidem dicere, turpe tibi.

Signitionem fugito, quæ vitæ commoda pellit :

Parco gulæ turpi, luxuriamque fugo.

parco

Parce & avaritiæ; bilem frænare memento:
 Atque animi fastus, invidiamque fimal.
 Fidus sis, audensque bonis; temerarius esse
 Despice: non audax sis, timidusve nimis.
 Esto verecundus, rectum te lectus habebit:
 Detege nec socium, nec tua membra, puer.
 Nec sis difficilis nimium, nimiumque severus:
 Sic bonus & blandus conspiciare puer.
 Nec penitus mutum, nec te decet esse loquacem;
 Convenit ille thoro, convenit iste foro.
 Hæc te servantem vitæ laus spesque futura,
 Spernentem turpis poenæque morsque manent.
 Nunc faciles aures, animum quodque trade secretum.
 Morigerare mihi, mollia jussa dabo.
 Sit sine labe toga, & facies sit lota, manusque,
 Stiria nec naso pendeat ulla tuo.
 Et nihil emineat, & sint sine sordibus unguis,
 Sit coma, sit turpi calceus absque luto.
 Linguaque non rigeat, careant rubigine dentes:
 Atque palam pudeat te fricuisse caput.
 Exprimere & Pulices, scabiemque urgere nocentem,
 Ne te sordidulum, qui videt ista, vocet.
 Seu spuis, aut mungis nares, nutasve, memento
 Post tua concussum vertere terga caput.
 Mucorem haud tangas digitis, sputumve resorbas,
 Panniculo nasum mungere nempe decet.
 Et ructare cave quin os in terga reflectas:
 Stringe os, & crepitum comprime, quæso, puer.
 Mundiciæque tibi placeant: medio quoque cultu
 Utere, ne turpis vel videare levis.
 Non sum qui laudem summo te accumbere mane
 Judice conveniens me dabit hora cibum.
 Nec vos ante focum cœnas producite longas:
 Esse decet vivas, vivere non ut edas.
 Nec sis vinosus, quamvis potasse Catonem
 Fama refert; fugias sumere vina mera.
 Namque cibus nimius, potus quoque, maxima poenæ
 Corporis & vires ingenique rapit.
 Insternas mensam, nitidas imposito quadras,
 Atque salem & Cererem, flumina, vina, dapes.
 Juraque convivas super importare minisler,
 Effuge; nam turpis sæpe sit inde toga.
 Quodque jubebit herus, facilis semperque subito,
 Quemque tibi dederit, tu tibi sume locum.
 Et licet antiqui cubuissent pectore prono,
 Te colla hæc ætas recta tenere jubet.
 Et finito mensæ cubitis hærere potentes:
 Tu tantum faciles pone, repone manus.
 Quodque vir egregius pavido tibi porrigit, illud
 Sume libens, grates, aptaque verba refer.
 Esto tribus digitis, magnos nec sumito morsus:
 Nec duplices ossas manderò utrinque juvet.

Te vitare velim, cupidus ne ut lurco sonoras,
 Contractes fauces : mandere rite decet.
 Gausape non macules, aut pectus : nec tibi mentum
 Stillet, siue tibi ne manus uncta, cave.
 Sæpe ora, & digitos mappa ficcabis adepta,
 In quadra faciat nec tua palma moriam.
 Quod tibi vicinum iustit, tu sume ; sodali
 Cede tu, referat dum tamen ille manum.
 Duraque in frustra secat caveas sumfisse recisa :
 Lurco legit dulces absque rubore bolos.
 Non manibus gremio immis, tibi vellicet unguis
 Quod sumes : residens, non agitato pedes.
 Incidasque prius quam dens contundat effellam :
 Tingantur rursum ne tibi morsu, cave.
 Ne lingas digitos, nec cedas turpiter ossa,
 Ast ea cultello radere rite potes.
 Sive super mensam cortex cumuletur, & ipsa
 Ossa, vel in quadram, præ pedibusve jace.
 Nec digitis tenta, nec pinguis dilige frustra :
 Et quocunque manus, huc tibi lumen eat.
 Nec socium torve inspicias, quidve edorit ille,
 Advertas : gestus inspicere sæpe tuos.
 Pocula cum sumes, tergat tibi mappa labella :
 Si tergas manibus, non mihi charus eris.
 Una manus sumat pareram, ni hanc jactet in hostem,
 Theseus, aut Beli sint monumenta patris.
 Hanc binis quod si manus captabis, id apte
 Efficies, digitis pocula sume tribus.
 Ac teneas oculos : nec supra pocula sare :
 Plena aliquo vites sit tibi bucca cibo.
 Deme merum cyathos, multum ne forte supersit,
 Quod nolit socius sumere forte tuus.
 Qui sapit, extinguet multo cum fonte falernum,
 Et parco lympham diluet ille mero.
 Haud facias binos haustus : nec sessus anheles,
 Sibila nec labiis stridula prome tuis.
 Nec cito sorbebis velut ovi lutea grati,
 Nec nimium tarda sume falerna mora.
 Unum, siue duo, ad summum tria pocula sume :
 Si hunc numerum excedas, jam mihi potus eris.
 Fac videas quodcumque bibes, modicumque pitissa,
 Crater, siue calix, det tibi vina, brevis.
 Os quoque tergobis semper post pocula, palmas
 Ablue, quum mensam deferis, atque labra.
 Denique jam grates pro donis reddito Christo,
 Qui æternas nobis præparat unus opes.
 Inflectensque genu, jungens & brachia, profer,
 Dico : mox tolles ordine quæque suo.

ERRATA.

Title page, line 16. Lege *Dunfermline*. P. 6. l. ult.
 L. *Dunfermline*. P. 15. l. 24. L. *Nominatives*. P.
 16. l. 9. L. *ends*. P. 22. l. 10. L. *Gen: Dat: Ab:* P.
 26. l. 10. L. *illimus*. P. 27. l. 24. L. *in the Poets*. P.
 28. l. ult. L. *Lampadem* or *Lampada*. P. 35. l. 23. L.
either that. P. 44. l. 27. L. *But are Conjugated*. P. 55.
 l. 18. L. *Legimini*. P. 57. l. 18. L. *Eundum*. P. 62. l.
 11. L. *Fortassis*. P. 64. l. 6. L. *Sicunde*. P. 65. l. 15.
 L. *I hire*. P. 66. l. 22. L. *Etsi*. P. 81. l. 5. L. *Dative*.
 P. 82. l. ult. L. *teaches*. P. 89. l. 11. L. *two hundred and*
two. P. 92. l. 7. *Bacchus* for *Bacchis*. P. 96. l. 40. L.
car max. P. 100. l. 30. L. *Gemursa*. P. 101. l. 8. L.
Hoarseness. P. 106. l. 35. L. *Parrot*. P. 107. l. 26. L.
Minnow. P. 113. l. 12. L. *Climax*. P. 114. l. 33. L.
Ascalonia. Ditto l. 42. L. *Carrot*. P. 118. l. 19. L.
Pedare. P. 123. l. 7. L. *Tent*. P. 129. l. ult. L. *Calestb*.
 P. 134. l. 20. L. *Quire*. P. 135. l. ult. L. *A King*.
 P. 1. l. 38. *Periepenensis* for *Prienensis*. P. 3. l. 29.
Didiscere for *Dediscere*. P. 4. l. 46. *qua* for *quæ*. P. 5.
 l. 29. *vitium* for *virtutum*. *ibid*. l. ult. *dissadit* for *dissi-*
det. P. 6. l. 44. *frigilis* for *fragilis*. P. 15. l. 13. *quod-*
que for *quoque*.

Te vitare velim, cupidus ne ut lurco sonoras,
 Contractes fauces : mandere rite decet.
 Gausape non macules, aut pectus : nec tibi mentum
 Stillet, siue tibi ne manus uncta, cave.
 Sæpe ora, & digitos mappa siccabis adeptæ,
 In quadra faciat nec tua palma moram.
 Quod tibi vicinum iuerit, tu sume ; sodali
 Cede tu, referat dum tamen ille marum.
 Dumque in frustra secat caveas sumsisse recisa :
 Lurco legit dulces absque rubore boles.
 Non manibus gremio immisis, tibi vellicet unguis
 Quod sumes : residens, non agita'o pedes.
 Incidasque prius quam dens contundat effellam &
 Tingantur rursus ne tibi morsu, cave.
 Ne lingas digitos, nec cedas turpiter ossi,
 Ast ea cultello radere rite potes.
 Sive super mensam cortex cumuletur, & ipsa
 Ossi, vel in quadram, præ pedibusve jace.
 Nec digitis tenta, nec pingua dilige frustra :
 Et quocunque manus, huc tibi lumen eat.
 Nec socium torve inspicias, quidve ededit ille,
 Advertas : gestus inspicere sæpe tuos.
 Pocula cum sumes, tergat tibi mappa labella :
 Si tergas manibus, non mihi charus eris
 Una manus sumat pareram, ni hanc jactet in hostem
 Theseus, aut Beli sint monumenta patris.
 Hanc binis quod si manitus captabis, id apte
 Efficies, digitis pocula sume tribus.
 Ac teneas oculos ; nec supra pocula sare :
 Plena aliquo vites sit tibi bucca cibo.
 Deme merum cyathos, multum ne forte superfit,
 Quod nolit socius sumere forte tuus.
 Qui sapit, exstinguet multo cum fonte falernum,
 Et parco lympham diluet ille mero
 Haud facias binos haustus ; nec sessus anheles,
 Sibila nec labiis stridula præme tuis.
 Nec cito sorbebis velut ovi lutea grati,
 Nec nimium tarda sume falerna mora.
 Unum, siue duo, ad summum tria pocula sumes :
 Si hunc numerum excedat, jam mihi potus eris.
 Fac vident quæcumque bibes, modicumque pitissa,
 Crater, siue calix, det tibi vina, brevis.
 Os quoque tergebis semper post pocula, palmas
 Ablue, quum mensam deferis, atque labra.
 Denique jam grates pro donis reddito Christo,
 Qui æternas nobis præparat unus opes.
 Inflectensque genu, iungens & brachia, prosit,
 Dicit : mox tolles ordine quæque suo.

ERRATA.

Title page, line 16. Lege *Dunfermline*. P. 6. l. ult.
 L. *Dunfermline*. P. 15. l. 24. L. *Nominatives*. P.
 16. l. 9. L. *ends*. P. 22. l. 10. L. *Gen: Dat: Ab:* P.
 26. l. 10. L. *illimus*. P. 27. l. 24. L. *in the Poets*. P.
 28. l. ult. L. *Lampadem* or *Lampada*. P. 35. l. 23. L.
either that. P. 44. l. 27. L. *But are Conjugated*. P. 55.
 l. 18. L. *Legimini*. P. 57. l. 18. L. *Eundum*. P. 62. l.
 11. L. *Fortassis*. P. 64. l. 6. L. *Sicunde*. P. 65. l. 18.
 L. *I hire*. P. 66. l. 22. L. *Etsi*. P. 81. l. 5. L. *Dative*.
 P. 82. l. ult. L. *teaches*. P. 89. l. 11. L. *two hundred and*
two. P. 92. l. 7. *Bacchus* for *Bacchis*. P. 96. l. 40. L.
ear wax. P. 100. l. 30. L. *Gemursa*. P. 101. l. 8. L.
Hoarseness. P. 106. l. 35. L. *Parrot*. P. 107. l. 26. L.
Minnow. P. 113. l. 12. L. *Climax*. P. 114. l. 33. L.
Ascalonia. Ditto l. 42. L. *Carrot*. P. 118. l. 19. L.
Pedare. P. 123. l. 7. L. *Tent*. P. 129. l. ult. L. *Calestb*.
 P. 134. l. 20. L. *Quire*. P. 135. l. ult. L. *A King*.
 P. 1. l. 38. *Perienensis* for *Prienensis*. P. 3. l. 29.
Didiscere for *Dediscere*. P. 4. l. 46. *qua* for *que*. P. 5.
 l. 29. *vitium* for *virtum*. *ibid.* l. ult. *dissadit* for *dissi-*
det. P. 6. l. 44. *frigilis* for *fragilis*. P. 15. l. 13. *quod-*
que for *quoque*.